



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

## **WARONA THE ONLY ONE by Naume**

### **Introduction**

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

It has been hell living with her eldest aunt in their home since her father's death. She was taken in by her grandmother who later on passed away too, leaving her to stay with her aunt and her one daughter. Today wasn't different in this hell of a house, she was preparing for the inhumane act that takes place each Friday as a way of paying a debt -a debt she knows nothing about.

She quickly wiped her tears as the aunt paced towards the door in her platform heels. The door opened and the evil aunt stuck her head in.

Her : He's coming. (sternly) Behave!

She smiled then left a crack on the door as the male walked past her.

Her : I'll be outside.

Him : (smiling) Sure.

He gently kicked the door open, then walked in and closed. Kefilwe sat on the bed in one of the many lingeries bought by her aunt for such activities.

The man walked over and took off his blazer, then unhooked his belt and pulled down the zipper exposing his fat meat.

Him : (seductively) Come say hello baby.

Kefilwe : (grinning uncomfortably) Yes daddy.

She crawled over and knelt in front of him as he stood at the edge of the bed. Her hands unbuttoned his shirt then moved to stroke his body. He put his hand on the back of her neck and pulled her into a clumsy saliva-filled kiss.

This was the many evil acts she's had to endure for the past two years. Her whole life before her father and grandmother's death - which was only two months apart, she had lived in peace and protection even without her mother. The knowledge she had about her mother was that she passed on during birth. But what she doesn't know is that her aunt, her mother's sister was the one behind it. And now her paternal aunt being evil in

this way, she was thinking of running to her maternal 's place. A place she doesn't even know.

## RASELE'S HOUSEHOLD

They all sat around the table having dinner; Lindiwe, the wife, had gone all out tonight and the bowls were being emptied.

Amos : (chewing) Sons, I hope you find wives like your mother. My wife knows her way around the kitchen and the best way to a man's heart is through food.

Lindiwe : (blushing) Thank you baba.

Amos : This is why I can never look at any other woman, I doubt I would find someone like you. (looked at her) You are heaven sent my love.

They smiled at each other then went back to eating as Tidimallo; their last born, looked at his father with the corner of his eye.

A few minutes later their sons helped clear the table as they sat on the couch having a drink.

Lindiwe : (calmly) You know I've been wondering. Why don't you convince June to come back so he can help you at the workshop?

Amos : (agitated) Your son removed himself from us, I won't be running after him like one of his girlfriends.

Lindiwe : (pleading) He's your son too.

Amos : (stood up) My sons are here with me, they speak Sepedi and do not have a problem with the names I gave them. June wants to compete with me and I won't stand for that cause I'm his father not one of his friends.

Lindiwe : (sighed) I will talk to him then.

Amos : (walking away) Good.

Meanwhile in the kitchen, Katlego and Tidimallo dried the plates then cleaned the sink while chatting.

Katlego : (whispering) What's going on with 'rents?

Dima : (loudly) I don't know, but I wouldn't be surprised if he's not being faithful.

Katlego : (put his finger on mouth) Sssh! we're gosipling here, why are you shouting?

Dima : (frowned) What?

Katlego : (rolled eyes) Never mind.

I heard something about bhut' June not wanting to come back.

Dima : (chuckling) He better not hear you calling him that.

Katlego : (laughing) Your brother and drama.

Dima : Tell me about it.

Katlego : I can't wait to go back to Cape Town, there seems to be some bad blood in here. Something I don't want to be involved in.

Dima : I won't be leaving anytime soon, I have some unfinished business here.

Katlego : (raised eyebrow) What business is that? (pointed at him) I hope you're not on those sick missions of yours about dad.

Dima : (drying his hands) Patience bro, patience. All in good time.

Katlego : Yeah! Yeah! Let's go out to the pool. I need some fresh air.

They walked out as their mother sat in silence

Advertisement

looking into space with a glass in hand.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

The man groaned on top of her as sweat dripped from his body. He was literally suffocating her with his big body, but complaining would make him reduce the amount to be taken down from the debt so she closed her eyes and tried breathing under his body.

He moved back and pulled out his D as she caught her breath, then he pulled her over so she can get off the bed. Standing on her feet, he turned her around and bent her over then slipped in from behind.



Kefilwe's tears dropped on the floor as she took in the pain. No matter how many times this happened, she could never get used to it. For the whole two years, this was the third man to violate her and each time she felt like she could just die. The man humped a few more times then froze in her holding on her butt, filling the rubber between them. He let go, pulling out as they both caught their breaths.

Him : (chuckling while wiping sweat) Tonight you were at your best. (tossed R100 to her) Don't tell your aunt I gave you that.

She looked at him with no emotion in her then pulled up her blankets to cover her body and huddled on the bed. He finished dressing then walked out whistling. Kefilwe laid her head down and closed her eyes, then started singing with a low tearful voice remembering her father.

♪Thato Ya Hao

E Phethehe

Bana Ba Hao

Ba Kgethehe ♪

Meanwhile outside the man approached Kefilwe's aunt as she leaned against his car.

Her : You've been at it for over an hour now.

Him : (smiling) I know, I couldn't let go.

Her : I hope you're not catching feelings, she's young.

Him : Oh please Sylvia. Mark R200 off.

Her : (gasped) I thought it was R100.

Him : It depends.

Her : (smiling) Okay.

He got in the car and drove off as she went back in the house, going straight to Kefilwe's room. She got in and looked at the R100 note on the bed, then walked over and picked it.

Her : (smiling) Whatever you did tonight was magical, we have R600 left to pay. If you continue in the same pace you'll be done in three weeks. And for your sake I hope you will cause my daughter is coming back and I don't want that man violating her.

Kefilwe rose her head and looked at her.

Kefilwe : (calmly) Aunty why are you doing this? I am practically your daughter-

Her : (dismissively) Practically, not biologically. I'm glad you still remember that.

Kefilwe : (tearful) One day God will punish you.

Her : (laughing and clapped once) You still believe in that? Where is that mighty God when an old man is panting on top of you, pleasuring himself with no care of what you're feeling. No! Where was that God when your own mother died, leaving you as a newborn? If he really exist he would've saved both your

parents from leaving you an orphan to trouble other people. You're a thorn in our lives girly...I hope when this man is done with you, you would have made a plan cause there won't be any space in my house for you anymore.

She turned and walked out as fresh tears burnt Kefilwe's eyes. She got off the bed and limped to the wardrobe, taking out her clothes stuffing them in the bag. She got the box left by her father, she's never opened it since her father's death and maybe now was the right time. She sat down and opened it, taking out old letters and pictures. One letter written by her mother was explaining who to look for if she ever decided to look for her maternal family members.

A smile formed on her mouth as she looked at the address and the names. She got up and picked the rest of her stuff then wrote a letter to her cousin. She would leave it with their neighbor because she was going to leave early in the morning.

A MONTH LATER...

To be continued...

2

SYLVIA

She sat on the ground crying as the car drove off into the night. She couldn't believe what just happened and for a moment she even thought she was paying for how she treated Kefilwe. But what kind of justice was this that's so early paid when she stayed untouched for the past two years? Does that mean God does exist and he's helping Kefilwe? A lot of thoughts filled her head and she finally got up then dusted herself and went back to the house wiping her dry tears. Another car parked at the gate, the woman got off and went inside the yard then knocked on the door. There was no answer and she gently opened the door and walked in, tip toeing in case the "rapist" was still in the house. She saw Sylvia sitting on the couch, lost in thoughts then relaxed and went to sit closer to her.

Her : (whispering) What happened? Where is he? I came as fast as I could.

Sylvia kept quiet and the woman pulled her into a hug then they sat in silence.

Meanwhile in the other room, mashonisa opened his eyes feeling light headed then picked himself from the floor groaning. He looked around and clicked as his veins popped on each side of the head then he clenched his jaws in anger. That little girl did a number on him, but nevertheless; he still wants to tap it cause she's exactly what he needs. He staggered to the door and opened then called out to Sylvia while hitting against the walls headed to the front door.

Him : (yelling) Sylvia! Where are you? Sylvia!

Right then Sylvia snapped out of it and got up from the couch in panic. She realised she had been sitting with someone then put her hand on forehead as her breathing increased. The woman also stood up confused and pulled her closer while removing a pocket knife. The man approached, fixing his belt then looked up at them and smiled.

Him : (calmly) Oh hi. Babe why didn't you tell me you have a guest?

Sylvia looked at him tongue-tied then dropped her head in shame. The woman frowned looking at both of them. This was the same man she'd warned her friend about countless times and now he's calling her babe. Also, where is the rapist she said was in the house? Something doesn't make sense, and thinking of it now - why didn't she scream for help so her neighbours could come to her rescue? or maybe her man came earlier and dealt with the rapist? Whatever it was made her dizzy and she shook her head with eyes closed, trying to rid the racing thoughts then took a breath.

Him : (rubbing hands together while smiling) I'm sorry. My name is Patrick-

Her : (dismissively) I know who you are. (to Sylvia) I guess the rapist has run away, call me when you need anything.

She put back the knife then walked out. Sylvia remained in her position, afraid of what awaits her as Patrick moved closer and chuckled.

Him : A rapist huh? So I'm a rapist tonight? When I came here all these other times I was what huh? (yelling) I'm talking to you!

Sylvia : (tearful) Please leave my house.

Him : I will leave, I know where to get you when I want you. You still owe me.

He headed to the door then walked out, slamming it so hard it startled Sylvia and she began crying again.

RETHABILE

It has been an hour since they arrived at her friend's place and she's still in a state. They laid on the bed, Rethabile looking up as the friend pressed her phone sleeping on her side. A few minutes passed then Rethabile opened her mouth to speak.

Rethabile : He was going to rape me.



The friend switched off the screen and put the phone away then turned looking at her.

Rethabile : He has been violating my cousin all this while, with Sylvia's help. (voice breaking) With all the things happening in the streets, a place called home was the least in mind for a person to be exposed to such. I should have forced to come back early maybe I would have found her. I can only imagine what Kefilwe went through, (tearful) no one deserve that kind of life - no one.

The friend got closer and hugged her, brushing her back as she sniffled. She didn't know what to say or how to say it so she just let her cry in her arms until she fell asleep.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Early that morning, the old woman accompanied her to the taxi rank and spoke to the driver then paid for her. She sat in the front with the door opened as the woman stood outside.

Her : Please call me when you get there.

Kefilwe : I will, I won't forget.

Her : My home is always open for you. Anytime of the day you feel like coming, you know where the key are.

Kefilwe : (chuckled) Thank you for the warm welcome in your home. I was just wandering around and with the way things are in our country,(sighed) I'm just glad I was safe - still am.

Her : (smiling) God is always there my girl, we may not see him cause of the problems and situations around us but he's always there.

Kefilwe : Thank you once again.

She got off and they hugged as the taxi filled up and the driver got in behind the wheel, taking them to their destinations.

Kefilwe : (waving) Goodbye.

Her : (sadly) Goodbye my girl.

The taxi drove off, playing music as the passengers relaxed nodding their heads and some napping.

\*\*\*

Later on, the man stopped on the main road near the home he was directed to. There were people outside drinking, and cars parked around the yard.

Him : Wena o felela gona mo, tsena kua jarateng yela. [This is where you're journey ends. Go into that yard.]

Kefilwe : (smiling) Thank you.

She got off and pulled her bags then crossed the road, pacing towards the house. It looked so beautiful from the outside, and she smiled imagining herself in it. She opened the gate and walked through, hoping there are no dogs then approached the group of women sitting under the tree.

Kefilwe : Dumelang. [Greetings]

Them : Agee!

One of the women yelled at Matlakala to come out. Kefilwe sat on the vacant chair and looked down shyly. She didn't know what to expect and her heart was racing. Matlakala came out wiping her hands with the kitchen cloth then put it in her apron pocket.

Matlakala : (laughing) Mara lena, ke rile emang ke lokiše dijo. [I told you to wait so I can make food]

They pointed at Kefilwe with their heads and Matlakala frowned then went closer to her.

Matlakala : Dumelang ngwanaka. [Greetings my child]

Kefilwe rose her head and looked at her. Matlakala gasped, eyes widening as she looked at her sister's exact copy. She had hoped it was just a passerby asking for directions or something.

Kefilwe : (respectfully) Agee mma.

She swallowed to wet her dry throat as the voice finished her. All the memories of her sister came back

Advertisement

their childhood, all the things that happened up to the day she walked through the gates of a well known witch for her sister to die during childbirth. Kefilwe looked exactly like her mother, the caramel soft skin, the round chubby face with dimpled cheeks and that smile... oh my God, what did she do? She was mentally carrying her hands on head in regret. She flashed a grin smile then pulled out her hand.

Matlakala : Come, let's go talk inside.

Kefilwe : Thank you.

She helped her with the bags and they walked in.

MATLAKALA (KEFILWE'S MATERNAL AUNT)

Getting into the house, she led her to the spacious sitting room. The couches were that of leather - shiny black and breathtaking. Kefilwe sat down playing with her fingers as Matlakala went to the kitchen to get her something to drink. She came back with a glass of juice and gave it to her.

Matlakala : Can we start with your names and why you're here?

Kefilwe : My name is Kefilwe Mphoentle Modise, daughter of Alfred Modise and Motlalepula Seleise. My father passed away two years ago, then my grandma followed and I was left with my aunt. I ran away last month cause there's a man who was violating me. I went to some place I believed was my maternal

grandma's home cause a letter left by mom indicated that's where she grew up and that I should look for my aunt, Matlakala Seleise. When I got there, I found that there was no one and the neighbour took me in for a week then helped get me here.

Matlakala looked at her sadly as she narrated the whole story. She looked really broken yet confident in her voice, a trait her little sister owned during her living years. She cleared her throat and released the breath that's been suffocating her.

Matlakala : (calmly) I am your aunt, kenna [I am] Matlakala Seleise.

Kefilwe stood up and threw herself in her arms. Matlakala slowly held her and brushed her back as guilt overpowered her, causing her to sniff blocking her tears.

Kefilwe : (tearful) I have been suffering for the past two years, I had lost all hope that I would ever get out of that place. Thank you for staying around till I found you.

Matlakala : It's okay, it's okay. It's going to be fine.

She let her cry then pulled out of the hug and sat down.

Matlakala : Let me take you to your room. I have to serve the people outside, you'll come get your food in the kitchen then watch TV or something. We will catch up later.

Kefilwe : (nodding) Okay.

They got the bags and went to one of the rooms.

Matlakala : This is your cousin's room, she's not around now and you'll sleep in here tonight cause I won't manage to fix the other room for you.

Kefilwe : (looking around) It's beautiful.

Matlakala : Yeah. Let me go attend to my guests.



Kefilwe : Can I use your phone? I don't have a phone and I want to call the woman who accommodated me.

Matlakala : Isn't it the one on the right? MaMohale?

Kefilwe : That's her.

Matlakala : Don't worry, I'll call her. Come get your food and then you can rest.

Kefilwe : Okay.

They both walked out as Matlakala gave her a mini tour of the house. They got in the kitchen and Kefilwe got her plate then dished up and went to sit at the table eating. Her aunt went out with the bowls to serve her guests.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She finished eating them washed her plate and went to the bedroom. Opening her bags, she took out her notebook for the year and looked at it smiling, at least it will have something positive. She had little clothes left cause when she was at the streets she had to pay to be protected, and she was in turn protecting her notebooks cause they have important notes. She held the pen steadily and started writing, pouring her heart out on the pages until she experienced a writer's cramp, then dropped the pen and got off the bed going out while massaging her hand.

Matlakala was finishing rinsing the dishes, her phone rang as Kefilwe walked towards the kitchen. She wiped her hands and answered then Kefilwe stopped and listened.

Matlakala : Hey baby.

Lehlabile : Mom, how are you?

Matlakala : I'm okay, how are you?

Lehlabile : I'm okay too, guess what?

Matlakala : (frowned) What?

Lehlabile : I got that suit I long wanted and I'm going to wear it to the party this coming weekend.

Matlakala : The party is this weekend? I had even forgot.

Lehlabile : Don't worry, I got you an outfit and please I'm driving this time.

Matlakala : (chuckled) I'm not giving my car to small girls, you'll drive your own when you're working.

Lehlabile : (laughing) You can be boring sometimes mom, anyway I'll arrive Thursday night so we can have our nails and hair done before hitting the party. I want us to turn heads when we get there, and please I'm doing your make up this time.

Matlakala : Do I have a choice?

Lehlabile : Nope, goodbye mommy and say hi to dad when he comes around.

Matlakala : I will. Bye.

She hung up then turned around feeling like someone was watching her, but there was no one. She turned to the sink and finished rinsing then cleaned it and went to check on Kefilwe.

To be continued...

## MATLAKALA

She woke up early to go to town, taking her money to the bank and do some groceries since they have an uninvited "guest". It was after 8AM when she received a call from an unknown number. She answered pushing the trolley to the car, then trapped the phone between her shoulder and ear as she put the plastics in the boot.

Matlakala : Hello.

MaMohale : Dumelang ngwanaka, ke MaMohale. Kere ke botšiše gore mosetsana o bile a fihla na? [Greetings my child, it's MaMohale. I wanted to ask if my girl did arrive?]

Matlakala : Oh! Dumelang MaMohale, ee o fihlile. Be kele busy maabane, that's why kesa kgona go founa. [Oh, hello MaMohale, she did arrive. I was busy yesterday that's why I couldn't call.]

MaMohale : Kea leboga. Ge aka tshwenya le mmuše hle ngwanaka. [Thank you. If she misbehave please bring her back my child.]

Matlakala : (rolling her eyes) Okay.

MaMohale : Okay, go lokile. A dumele. [Bye, send my regards to her]

Matlakala : Bye!

She hung up and closed the boot then got in the driver's seat and started the car.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

After getting back in bed when she had heard her aunt driving out, she woke up an hour later and looked around the room feeling refreshed. Waking up in a big house alone was still foreign and quite scary, but knowing you're safe made it bearable and maybe by tomorrow she'll be fine. She did the

bed then brushed her teeth and got her notebook, noting down the events of last night. She finished and went out on a much more detailed tour, checking the rooms one by one. By the time she arrived to the last one she was exhausted from all the eye wandering, looking at this and that. She had tried the master bedroom door and found it locked, then went on to check out the guest rooms and finally threw herself on the couch in the living room. Her aunt's car parked outside and she got off the car then walked to the house where Kefilwe opened from inside. Matlakala tripped and almost fell, seeing her sister for a moment then she breathed out holding on to her chest realising it was Kefilwe. This was going to be the toughest time of her life, in her own home.

Matlakala : (snapping) Hei keng na lere tšhoša? [why are you scaring me?]

Kefilwe : (frowned) I'm sorry.

Matlakala : (dismissively) Go take the plastics from the car.

She passed and got into the house, heading to her room where she unlocked and got in then locked.

Kefilwe murmured okay then walked out in her PJs and went to the car. She got the plastics, pressing her lips together as the ones with meat took all her strength. She walked over to the house like a penguin with the plastics in each hand, then kicked the door and put them on the floor then went back for more until she was done. She wiped her forehead with the back of her hand and started packing the groceries in the cupboard.

## RETHABILE

With her eyes swollen from all the crying and less sleep, she woke up and sat on the bed thoughtfully. Not knowing where Kefilwe was broke her heart cause she didn't even know where to start looking for her. Kefilwe didn't say where she was going in the letter, but that she would call her once she gets a phone. Her friend ran a warm bath for her and came back to the room wiping her hands.

Her : (smiling) Your water's ready, I'll be making breakfast.



Rethabile : Thank you.

She went to bath then came back and dressed before going to eat breakfast with her friend.

Rethabile : Thank you for accommodating me. I don't know where I would've gone.

Her : It's fine, you would've done the same.

Rethabile : (smiling) I know.

Her : I'm worried about your mother though, I am going back this evening and I take it you are tagging along. You can't leave things the way they are.

Rethabile : I don't want to see her, she's evil and-

Her : She's still your mother, not that I support her but she's the only parent you have right now.

Rethabile : (sighed) We will pass there when we're leaving.

Her : (smiled) Thank you. We have to leave here before the family comes back from their trip.

Rethabile : (frowned) Why? I thought y'all okay.

Her : We are

Advertisement

just not the same after I've come out. Anyway I had just come to get more clothes cause I don't want to come back anytime soon.

Rethabile : I understand.

Her : Yeah, let's finish up so we can prepare.

## RASELE'S HOUSEHOLD

Amos walked out of the bedroom fixing his tie as Lindiwe came running after him holding his laptop bag.

Lindiwe : How did you even get late cause you woke up early?

Amos : You know very well why I'm late. Should I lose this deal it will be because of you.

Lindiwe : (chuckled) Do you blame me? you'll be gone for a week, I needed the dose to last me that long.

Amos : (turned smiling) I thought you'll be sleeping now, the way you were crazy in there.

Lindiwe : (blushing) Oh! please, you know I never get enough of you. You were fuelling me, busy doing all those naughty stuff.

Amos : (held his crotch pretentiously) Stop it, wa nkgobatša.  
[you're hurting me]

Lindiwe : (laughing) Sorry daddy.

They got downstairs then he grabbed his duffel bag from the couch and walked out to the garage. Lindiwe put the bag at the back as Amos put the duffel bag in the boot then closed and went to the front. He pulled her into a hug and held on to her, brushing her back like he mean it.

Amos : I'll be back on Tuesday night.

Lindiwe : (frowned) I thought you'll come back early.

Amos : (calmly) You know there's those little parties done after our meetings love. I have to attend cause that's a good time to socialise and get more business.

Lindiwe : I don't understand the language you're speaking, but it's okay since you're doing all this for us.

He tilted her head back and pecked her lips.

Amos : I love you.

Lindiwe : I love you too.

They kissed then he got into the car and drove out dialling Matlakala. Lindiwe got back in the house and went to bed.

MATLAKALA

She answered the phone with her eyes closed and put it on her ear.

Matlakala : (sleepy) Mmmh!

Amos : Hey sleepyhead.

She opened her eyes and sat up smiling.

Matlakala : Hey, what time is it?

Amos : It's daddy time, (chuckled) I'm on my way.

Matlakala : (blushing) I've missed you so much.

Amos : I know, your sister didn't want me leaving. I think she suspects something or she's just being her clingy self.

Matlakala : I'll solve her if she becomes a problem.

Amos : (chuckling) No, there won't be any need. I have set everything in order, by year end we will be divorced and I'll be yours.

Matlakala : I'll believe that when I see it, you've been saying that for the past 19 years.

Amos : Let's not ruin our meeting. Come fetch me in 30.

Matlakala : Okay.

He hung up then she got off the bed and went to shower. She had been in her room for the past 5 hours cause she's failing to face Kefilwe. Everytime she looks at her face sadly, she feels like singing it all out about her mother but she can't afford to lose all she's got cause of someone who long died. She just have to remain rude to her so she never feel guilty. She finished and walked out of her bedroom hoping Kefilwe is not in sight, then heaved a sigh hearing her singing from Lehlabile's room then she went out and got into her car driving off.

SYLVIA

Later that day she sat in front of the house polishing her work shoes. The car that had left her in tears the other day parked in front of the gate and Rethabile got off then walked in the yard. Sylvia got up and dusted herself smiling tearfully, she

approached Rethabile trying to hug her but she only got a push to the side then she sighed.

Rethabile : I'm not here to stay.

She sat down on the stoep and waited for Sylvia to sit down too before she could talk.

Rethabile : I'm leaving for Pta, I still don't know where Kefilwe is but I hope she's okay. I'm just hoping you'll give me the answers I'm looking for.

Sylvia looked down in shame, her eyes teary as she could feel the anger in her daughter's voice. She's known Rethabile to be opinionated and determined so whether she tells her the truth or not, she'll find out anyway but she can't face her with this type of truth.

Rethabile : What happened?

Sylvia : (clears throat) I, that man is...was-



Rethabile : Maybe I should be clear in my question cause you're going to lie to me. When did your man start raping Kefilwe?

Sylvia : I don't really know cause he'd said Kefilwe threw herself at him one time I had left them together.

Rethabile : When did you give him the permission to violate her?

Sylvia : 2 years ago.

Rethabile : (clenched her jaws)What was the reason behind it?

Sylvia : I was trying to protect you, he was going to rape you.

Rethabile : I think you were protecting yourself cause if this was about me, you wouldn't have brought him in our lives. And how come I've never seen this whenever I came home?

(thoughtfully) So all those outings when I came back was to

hide this evilness, taking Kefilwe and I to wherever we wanted cause you knew if I sat down with her she would tell me. Now it makes sense why you never refused her drinking cause she sleeps when drunk. How can you be so evil?

Sylvia : Rethabile you're young and there's a lot of things you don't understand.

Rethabile : Even an older woman than you wouldn't understand this. You made my cousin pay a debt she knows about, have her virginity taken by an old man. Every girl thinks of how her first should be, and not even once does it cross our minds that it would be forced and with someone old like that. Do you even what you've done to her?

Sylvia : Stop yelling at me like I am a child, I am still your mother Rethabile.

Rethabile : (chuckled) My mother? (stood up) I will forgive you cause I'm not perfect either, but you are dead to me.

She started walking away then Sylvia followed her all the way to the car. Rethabile got in then her mother stood outside pleading with her friend to "talk" to her. The friend sadly looked at her, a parent crying isn't something pleasant to watch but the circumstances surrounding the situation as this moment couldn't move her to say anything. She rolled up the windows and started the car then drove off.

To be continued...

3

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later that night, she took off the apron and hung it behind the door then double checked if she had switched off the stove and went to bath. Matlakala drove through the gate with her man, giggling about sweetnothings in the car. She parked in the garage then they walked in the house. The sweet and rich aroma from the kitchen got Amos salivating and hungry instantly.

Amos : I thought you didn't cook.

Matlakala : I was pulling your leg, you know I can't starve you.

Amos : (smiling) It smells divine. I can't wait to taste.

Matlakala : I hope it tastes as good.

They proceeded to the kitchen as Matlakala took the bag to their bedroom, Amos opened the pots checking what it was then smiled seeing the chicken resting in the warm soup. He picked one piece with the spoon and turned leaning against the counter eating. He finished within a few seconds then went for the second one, now facing the window away from the house. Kefilwe came to dish up then found Amos eating the chicken standing by the pots, she could see his back and he was busy mumbling while eating. She frowned and almost screamed thinking it's a thief, but then nothing was broken and she had heard her aunt's car driving in so maybe he's her guest - one without manners. Who eats from the pots like that?. Matlakala came behind her as she was about to proceed to the kitchen, and pulled her back before Amos could see her.

Matlakala : (smiled faintly) Please stay in your room until I introduce you. That's the man of the house and I haven't told him about you.

Kefilwe : Okay, but please bring me food I'm hungry.

Matlakala : Okay.

She moved back into the room and laid on bed, her stomach grumbling as she thought of the food she cooked - praying they don't finish cause that other person seemed like he would soon lick the pots.

AMOS RASELE

He licked his lips then pulled out a plate and dished up. The food tasted amazing, and it sure wasn't Matlakala's hands that cooked cause this one can't even boil water. His phone rang then he answered chewing.

Amos : My love.

Lindiwe : How are you, have you arrived safely?

Amos : Oh! Yes, I was about to call you.

Lindiwe : How did it go?

Amos : I'm about to go for my first meeting in 10 minutes. I'll be back probably around 2AM.

Lindiwe : Okay, then I guess it's goodnight cause I will be sleeping at that time.

Amos : Okay, I have to go bye.

Lindiwe : Okay bye, I love-

He hung up as Matlakala's footsteps approached then slipped the phone in his pocket while still standing.

**MATLAKALA**

She hugged him from behind and kissed his neck then polished his belly.

Matlakala : You love the food?

Amos : (chewing) Mmh! you should cook this until I leave. It's delicious.

Matlakala : You will have to excuse me when I cook cause I use some secret ingredients. I don't want you stealing my recipes.

Amos : (laughing) Okay, I will give you space.

They continued chatting as Matlakala dished up for herself, leaving the pots clean. After eating they left the dishes in the sink, dirty as they are then went to the bedroom. They cuddled for a few minutes then Matlakala got up and pulled her sleeping robe on.

Amos : Oya kae? [where are you going?]

Matlakala : (smiling) Let me drink some water I'm coming.

Amos : Okay, hurry up.



She smiled naughtily then turned to walk out and Amos spanked her butt then they both giggled. She went to the kitchen where she opened the cupboards and closed sighing, they had finished the food and Kefilwe hadn't eaten, and now she's made Amos taste the food she wasn't going to be able to cook. Kefilwe would have to cook until he leaves. She took a bottle of water and passed by Kefilwe's room, telling her to fix herself something to eat and prepare to cook for the whole week while staying out of their way.

#### TIDIMALLO "DIMA" RASELE

It has been a while since he's gone clubbing, his varsity friends convinced him to join them tonight and they were on their way to the club. They arrived and purchased their tickets at the door then went in. The club was packed, all sorts of height, weight and fashion to choose from. The guys settled at the corner, drinking while having their boys' talk. A group of girls approached them, greeting that one guy in a group of friends who knows everyone. They joined them and introduced their friends to each other then settled down, enjoying the conversation. In the group sat Lehlabile, in her fashionable

clothes like always - dressed to turn heads and kill. She kept stealing glances at Dima, wondering why he was quiet and of course why he looked so yummy. Boy had his black gear on, with a white sneaker. Everytime he gave his opinion it was like the words weren't coming out of his mouth cause of how little his mouth opened

Advertisement

and that smile. I do!... Dima got up and whispered in one of his friend's ear then walked away as Lehlabile followed him.

Lehlabile : (pacing behind him) Hey, Sorry. Tidi.

He stopped then looked at her. She looked like those type of independent girls, the ones who knew what they want and would stop at nothing to get it. Her make-up was top notch, the right shades and just beautiful. She had clearly planned for this outing.

Dima : (smiling) Hi.

Lehlabile : I just thought you might be going to the rest rooms, so I need a lift.

Dima : Sure.

They walked together then parted each going to relieve themselves, they met again or rather she waited for him cause she hadn't gone to do anything. He came out flashing a smile at another girl who was waving at him, Lehlabile swallowed wondering if she was going to survive dating such a handsome somebody. Yes! they were already dating in her mind.

Dima : Let's go.

Lehlabile : (stopped walking) I was wondering if we can go chill upstairs, it's less noisy that side and we can get to know each other better.

Dima : Okay, let me text my friends.

Lehlabile : (chuckled) Come on, you don't have to tell them everything. Are you also going to tell them how we fuçked?

Dima : (raised eyebrow)Are we going to fuçk?

Lehlabile : (blushing) Well- I don't know, do you want to fuçk?

Dima : No! but if we do fuçk someday I will tell them.

She rolled her eyes as he pressed his phone then locked it. He needs a little push in the right direction cause he was in the bush now - lost.

Dima : Let's go, I told them to tell your friends where you at - in case they want to leave and can't find you.

Lehlabile : Let's go.

They turned to the stairs and went to the second floor.

## KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

After waiting for a while, she opened the door and went to make food in the kitchen. She couldn't believe her eyes when she found the dirty dishes in the sink, all cleaned off the food. It seemed her life here wasn't going to be so pleasant, but at least the food is good and no one is violating her. She made spaghetti with boiled eggs while washing the dishes, then prepared some little veggies and sat on the table eating to avoid going up and down bringing the plate here once done eating. Her aunt's bedroom door opened and she froze hoping it wasn't her cause she clearly told her to be out of sight. Her aunt's man appeared, in his trunk pants while rubbing his eyes. She closed her eyes and looked away as he walked to the fridge and took out a bottle, then drank still rubbing his eyes. Turning to leave he saw her and got startled then fell hitting the fridge with his head.

Amos : Oh my God, who are you?

Kefilwe : (eyes closed) I'm sorry. Please go back so I can leave.

Amos : (standing) O mang? [who are you?]

Not knowing what or who she could say she was since they haven't been introduced. She sighed hoping what comes out of her mouth won't be a problem to her aunt.

Kefilwe : Kenna [I am] Kefilwe.

Amos : What are you doing here?

Kefilwe : Please, I want to go back to my room.

He fixed his pants and went back to the room clicking his tongue. Matlakala woke up and frowned looking at him.

Matlakala : (sleepy voice)And then?

Amos : It's nothing babe, go back to sleep.

Matlakala : (checked the time) It's almost 12 and you're clicking your tongue yet telling me it's nothing, do I look like a kid?

Amos : Who are you with in the house?

Matlakala : No one.

Amos : Ke mang [who is] Kefilwe?

She thoughtfully looked at him, telling him the truth will cause him to interrogate her further and there's some truth he doesn't need nor deserve to know.

Matlakala : Oh! she's my helper, I forgot to tell you about her.

Amos : She scared me, if I had a gun I would have shot her.

Matlakala : (chuckled) Don't be angry love, come back to bed.

He got under covers and something clicked in Matlakala's mind. Amos was in his trunks only, does that mean Kefilwe saw him in that way? She started boiling in anger then got up.

Matlakala : Babe.

Amos : Mmhh!

Matlakala : Did anything happen?

Amos : Anything like what? O bolela ka eng? [What are you talking about?]

Matlakala : You're in your underwear only, and you just met my helper.

Amos : (woke up) So? (thoughtfully) No! Don't do that. How can you even think like that? No. Come here, you know I'm yours only.



He pulled her over and laid her head on his chest, kissing her in assurance.

Amos : Jealousy doesn't suit you my love.

They cuddled till Amos fell asleep then Matlakala woke up and went to Kefilwe's bedroom. She knocked on the door then walked in and found her sleeping. She pulled her with the blankets then threw her on the floor. Kefilwe woke up feeling her head hitting the bed then frowned at her aunt attacking her.

Matlakala : (angrily) Didn't I tell you not to take time out of this room so that man doesn't see you? You were crying violation when you came here but now you're challenging my man.

She pulled out the blankets and found her wearing the short pyjamas.

Matlakala : You're even wearing small things parading in the house like some model while I have a man in here. What are

you hoping to achieve? huh? Flashing those fresh yellow thighs for everyone to see. (pointed at her) You are going to wake up at 4 in the morning and prepare food then come back in here. Do you hear me?

Kefilwe : Aunty sorry, I didn't know he would come out to the kitchen. Askies.

Matlakala : (pulling out her pjs) I don't care. You should listen when I talk cause this is my house.

She teared the pjs and scattered them on the floor then walked out leaving the door wide open, going back to her room. Kefilwe laid on the cold floor crying as tears blurred her vision, whatever it was that she did to all these people she was sorry. She cried for a few minutes then got up and got back on bed, it seemed her happiness was short lived or maybe she should just listen to her aunt and not make her angry.

To be continued...

## KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She woke up early and did as told, cleaned and cooked then dished up for herself in a container and went back to her room. At least her body wasn't painful like last night. She took out her notebook and started writing, maybe when she's allowed to leave the house she could call Rethabile on a public phone or even try to get a job so she can buy a phone. But who would hire her? She only has grade 11 and it seems getting back in school would be a challenge cause age isn't on her side anymore, or so she thinks. She finished writing and took a nap as her aunt fixed her room cause Lehlabile is coming back today.

## TIDIMALLO "DIMA"

He woke up with a hangover, he went overboard with the drinks last night after his not so friendly encounter with Lehlabile. They ended up not getting along cause girl was all in his space, suffocating him. Katlego wasn't all right, labelling him a fuck boy cause he isn't. But he might have used the term to explain his love for finer women, which is a good thing and

Lehlabile is also that yet she's too much. Even thinking of her makes him feel worse as he staggers to the fridge for some stoney. His phone rings back in the bedroom and he drags his feet to get it.

Dima : Hello.

Katlego : (yelling) Sani.

Dima : Eyy mfeth' I have a headache, call me with my name.

Katlego : Isn't Sanele your name?

Dima : You know very well I hate that name.

Katlego : (laughing) I don't understand you and bhut' June. You hate your Zulu name and he hates his Pedi name, so I'm the only child who's okay with what both my parents named me? does that make me abnormal?

Dima : (eyes closed annoyed) Does June sound Pedi to you?

Katlego : You know what I mean. Stop attacking me cause I didn't send you to drink. Anyway I'm coming there in two or three days, there's someone I'm meeting that side.

Dima : Why don't y'all meet somewhere?

Katlego : Cause you have a large apartment financed by everyone at home except you. Danko neh boy, and get pap and spicy hot chicken when you've bathed to deal with that hangover. Bye.

He hung up and Dima rolls his eyes before getting up the bed he had fell on, going back to the kitchen. His phone reports a message from another girl he met in the club, he smile then text back.

MATLAKALA

Later on she finished preparing the guest room for Kefilwe then went to get her from Lehlabile's room. She gently knocked and opened as Kefilwe rubbed her eyes from the nap.

Matlakala : I'm done cleaning your room, take your bags there and come help me tidy up here.

Kefilwe :(yawning) Okay.

She got her bags and took them to the room, hoping to not bump into that man. She returned for the last things and took them there then came back to help clean. Matlakala did the bed while stealing glances at Kefilwe.

Matlakala : I'm sorry about last night. I didn't mean to do what I did.

Kefilwe : It's okay.

Matlakala : No it's not, I should be protecting you and not the other way round.

Kefilwe : You will do better next time.

Matlakala : (sighed) Your sister is coming back, I don't know if you will get along but don't mind her cause she's loud and can be very annoying at times.

Kefilwe : Don't worry about me, I'll be fine.

They continued cleaning then once finished, Kefilwe went to her room as Matlakala prepared to fetch Lehlabile from town.

RETHABILE

She rubbed her eyes and took off the glasses then walked out to the balcony. She had been buried in typing her assignments so she can finish early, this whole fight with her mom turned out to be a blessing in disguise cause she was now almost done with her work. Her phone rang and she got it answering.

Rethabile : Mercy, hi.

Mercy : Hey, how are you?

Rethabile : I'm okay. What's up?

Mercy : I want to place an order of that bob weave

Advertisement

I saw Lee with it last night and it looked so beautiful.

Rethabile : You have my WhatsApp number right?

Mercy : Yes.

Rethabile : Okay, text me then we will talk.

Mercy : Okay. I wanted to buy from Lee but you know her and her snobbish acts.



Rethabile : What did she do?

Mercy : (chuckled) Hee, she was in her feels last night after asking us to come with her to the club. We found the guys there, bo Tidimallo gosh! You should have seen how she was looking at Tidimallo. She was literally all over him and not giving us a chance.

Rethabile : Really?

Mercy : Yes! But I think the guy wasn't interested cause when we came back she was on about how much of a jerk he is, how slow and childish... I think she wanted to dish it out but he refused. Such a gentleman, you see that one deserves a woman like you. You could make a bomb couple.

Rethabile : I see.

Mercy : Yes, just think about it. What simple yet boss move to get Lee crying than taking what she thinks belong to her? Given a chance I would date Dima too, just to give her chest pains.

Rethabile : Isn't Lee your friend?

Mercy : In her own terms, none of us are supposed to dress more than her or even have cute boyfriends cause she takes them. Honestly speaking we're friends cause of what we can do for each other.

Rethabile : Okay. Listen I have to go, text me on WhatsApp then we'll talk.

Mercy : I'll text you now, Sipho had said he'll buy me data. But if he hasn't bought then I'll wait for Rufus late at about 7, that one I'm sure he'll buy.

Rethabile : (frowned and shook head) Okay, I'll be waiting. Bye.

She hung up and clapped once before returning to what she was doing.

LEHLABILE

She got off the taxi and pulled her shades over her eyes then scanned around for the trolley guys. She waved at one to come over then pointed at her bags in the taxi and the guy pulled them out into the trolley.

Lehlabile : I'm going to the parking this side.

Him : Okay sisters.

He led the way as she followed him with a bag in hand. They arrived then she took out her phone and called her mother.

Lehlabile : I'm here, hurry up I need to pay someone.

Matlakala : I'm coming, give me 5 minutes.

They waited until she arrived then she paid the guy and he left. They put the bags in the boot and some of the things her mom had gone to buy, then they got in the car and drove off.

Matlakala : We have a guest at home.

Lehlabile : Who, dad?

Matlakala : No, a helper.

Lehlabile : Oh, that's not a problem. I hope it's an old lady who will stay out of my way.

Matlakala : (chuckled) It's actually a young girl, she's your age.

Lehlabile : Well then I hope she's ugly.

Matlakala : (laughing) Bathong.

Lehlabile : What? I have a man who can't keep his hands to himself.

Matlakala : I thought you came to see us the time.

Lehlabile : Isn't dad at home?

Matlakala : (frowned) He is.

Lehlabile : Then why would I want to be a third wheel when I can chill with my man also?

Matlakala : Oh! Okay.

Lehlabile : Is she ugly?

Matlakala : Yeah!

Lehlabile : Good. Let me play some music.

She plugged her phone and played music then started singing along while booking their salon appointment for tomorrow.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She got Rethabile's number and a few coins then walked out to the nearest shop. She got there and found guys sitting outside, some smoking weed while some played dice. They immediately kept quiet and looked at her, more like sizing her up. She could feel her legs suddenly sticking to the ground altering her walk and she almost fell as her dress tripped her. She finally got in then asked for a public phone to no luck. One of the guys smoking weed outside waited for her at the door as she picked a sweet and paid.

Him : Sho mamas. [hey mommy]

Kefilwe : Hi.

Him : Aomfe boys dah.[give me two rands]

Kefilwe : Ake nayo. [I don't have]

Him : (angrily) Aonayo or aonyake cause ke boni? [you don't have or you don't want cause I saw it]

Kefilwe : Ake nayo. [I don't have]

The guy whistled to the others and they turned to him.

Him : Baby girl o gana ka boys bafeth'. [doesn't want to give me two rands guys]

Two of them stood up as Kefilwe froze looking at them.

Meanwhile Matlakala's car stopped at the road and Lehlabile got off then ran to the shop. The guys shifted their focus to her, whistling and commenting on her beauty. Kefilwe quickly got away and passed by Matlakala's car hoping she doesn't see her. She ran back home as Lehlabile got back in the car and they drove off.

To be continued...

6

LEHLABILE

A few minutes after arriving home, she came out of her room wearing a denim bum short and spread on the couch pressing her phone. Amos walked in and sat close to her.

Amos : How has school been baby?

Lehlabile : It's been okay dad. I hope you're coming with us to the party?

Amos : (chuckled) No, I will be resting.

Lehlabile : When are you leaving?

Amos : Tuesday morning.

Lehlabile : Okay. I want to visit your place.



Amos : You know you can't do that baby.

Lehlabile : Then maybe let me meet my brothers, I guess they know about me...

Matlakala walked in and interrupted them.

Matlakala : Lehlabile please get me tonic water from the shops.

She got up and dragged her feet, taking the money from her mother then walked out as her phone rang. She answered walking to the gate while Kefilwe looked at her from the window, guess it was just her skin that's not supposed to be exposed cause there's a man in the house!

Matlakala : I think you should let her visit you.

Amos : Please, not now.

Matlakala : When? do you realise that these kids are somehow going to meet one day?

Amos : Well two of them are not here, only the last born.

Matlakala : I can't believe we've been together for so long and I only found out about you being married later.

Amos : I came here to spend some time with you, but you're getting over yourself. Maybe I should go home.

Matlakala : (stood up) Maybe you should.

She walked away as Amos sighed and continued watching TV.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Locked in her room with her thoughts only, she ended up sleeping and only woke up at around 9PM. The laughter coming from the sitting room had her contemplating nearing, she

fought her mind to a decision of trying her luck and finally walked out. The table was full of snacks, a family catching up on the good old days or something of that sort. Matlakala saw her first then stood up and called her over.

Matlakala : (smiling) Oh! there she is. Family, this is our helper; Kefilwe. She'll be helping around the house, cooking and cleaning. She uses the guest room for now since we don't have an outside room.

Lehlabile looked at her from head to toe, trying to find a fault but even in that long skirt she could clearly see the beauty in her. Her short height with full curves and a chubby face was beautiful. All she needed was a little makeover and she would take over the world.

Lehlabile : (pulled out hand) Hi, I'm Lehlabile but you can call me Lee. I hope we will get along like sisters since you're my age, but I will need respect cause you're just a mere employee in this house. I had some clothes, don't know if they're still here maybe they would fit cause they're a size 32. You look quite fat so...

Kefilwe : (calmly) I actually am size 30, but thanks.

Lehlabile : I also have 30 I think, I'll look for them cause your look right now (shook head) ng ng. And before I forget, I don't eat pap.

Kefilwe : (mumbling) Exactly why you're skinny bones like this.

Lehlabile : What was that?

Kefilwe : (smiling) Oh, I was saying that explains your beautiful figure.

They shook hands as Lehlabile glared at her with a crinkled nose, but Kefilwe remained neutral and turned back to her room once the introductions were done.

Lehlabile : I don't think I like her, she's giving me toxic vibes.

Matlakala : You will have to cause she cooks nice food and will definitely help around the house.

Amos : (nonchalantly) No lie there, she's a better cook than the two of you combined.

Lehlabile : Yeah, whatever.

Matlakala : What time is our appointment tomorrow? it seems we need the break.

Lehlabile : 9AM for the salon, then 3PM for the massage. I think I should go to sleep so I can rest.

Matlakala : Yeah, me too.

They stood up and left Amos alone on the couch then went to bed. Kefilwe came back to fetch water and found him watching the TV by himself. He stood up to clear the table then she went to help him.

Amos : Thank you.

Kefilwe : No problem.

Amos : (thoughtfully) You look familiar, I think I know you from somewhere.

Kefilwe : (dismissively) Maybe I look like someone you know but it's definitely not me.

Amos : If you say so.

They packed the leftovers and she got her water then went back to her room as Amos switched off the TV and went to join Matlakala.

LEHLABILE

The next day they prepared for their appointment then left before Kefilwe could wake up. They arrived at the salon and started with their nails then hair, taking up to more than 3 hours. Lehlabile's food boyfriend brought them lunch then called Lehlabile to come to the gate.

Lehlabile : (stood up) Luke is at the gate, let me fetch our food cause he's passing.

Matlakala : Say hi to him.

She walked out as the women looked at each other, gossiping with their eyes while Matlakala closed her eyes as they sprayed her hair. Lehlabile got in the car and kissed him on the cheek then sat back as he sneaked his hand under her skirt.

Luke : You are so beautiful, and I missed you.

Lehlabile : Thanks.

Luke : (retracting hand) I bought you chicken and pap

Advertisement

I was far from the mall.

Lehlabile : (angrily) You know I don't like pap, why didn't you buy bread?

Luke : Don't you eat pap?

Lehlabile : I do, but not always.

Luke : Then eat just for today and stop whining.

Lehlabile : This is why I don't tell you when I come home sometimes.

Luke : (sighed) I see.

Lehlabile : I'll see you around.



She got the take-aways and left, slamming the door as he murmured wow and started the car.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She finished bathing then dressed and went outside. Amos was sitting in the garage, reading a newspaper. She approached him then bowed speaking in a low voice.

Kefilwe : I am going to check on someone, I will be back before 5.

Amos : (folding the paper) Where is that? and who's that person?

Kefilwe : My grandmother, I promised to come see her once I've settled in this side.

Amos : (smiling) Okay. How far is the place?

Kefilwe : Not really far, about an hour or two.

Amos : So you're catching a taxi?

Kefilwe : Yes.

Amos : Okay. I have been meaning to ask, how much are you getting paid here?

Kefilwe : I don't know, I haven't got paid yet.

Amos : How much would you want to be paid?

Kefilwe : R1500.

Amos : (thoughtfully) I see, let's discuss the payment issue when you're back. Remind me.

Kefilwe : Okay.

He pulled out his wallet and gave her R100.

Amos : I guess it will be enough for the taxi?

Kefilwe : Thank you.

She walked out as Amos smiled looking at her behind nicely packed in that jean. He reprimanded himself then opened the newspaper but got distracted and looked back at her as she disappeared out of the gate.

Amos : (clears throat) Hayi bana ba. [these kids]

He stood up and went inside, calling Lindiwe to shift his focus.

\*\*\*

About an hour later, Kefilwe got off a taxi and paid then approached MaMohale's yard. There were people and cars outside, a lot of up and down going on. From a distance you

could see whatever had brought them here wasn't pleasant. She walked closer then got in through the gate and approached the old ladies sitting outside.

Kefilwe : (calmly) Dumelang.

They turned and looked at her in disgust then looked away without responding. She sighed and looked around for another person she can ask for help from. She spotted some woman standing by the far end corner of the house, talking on the phone then she went to her. She stood in front of her and waved. The woman finished talking then put her phone away and turned to her.

Her : Hi.

Kefilwe : I'm Kefilwe, I came to see MaMohale. Do you know where I can find her?

The woman looked down sadly then heaved a sigh. There was no better way to say this to anyone, especially her.

Her : Let me get us chairs so we can sit.

Kefilwe looked at her going away as her heart started beating fast. Those were the words said to her the day her grandmother passed away. She was told to "sit down" and the next thing she woke up in a hospital, connected to the machines. She looked around and it all made sense but she was still in denial. She took quick breaths trying to calm down as the woman came back with the chairs and placed them next to each other. They both sat down in silence as the woman packed her words in mind, ensuring they come out right.

Her : I am Mokgadi, MaMohale's last born. I have two sisters and a brother, he's the eldest. A week ago, I received a call from my mother and she told me there was someone staying with her, I think she mentioned Kefilwe or something.

Kefilwe : Yes it's me, where is she? She told me to come see her once I've settled in where I currently stay. I came today, please call her for me cause I have to rush back.

Her : (tearful) I'm sorry but MaMohale is no more, she passed on last night...

Kefilwe's ears temporarily blocked as tears filled her eyes. She froze looking at the woman's mouth going up and down with no sound entering her ears. The tears escaped her eyes, running down her cheeks as her heartbeat increased, throat blocking. For a moment she felt like she was dreaming and she would wake up then rush to MaMohale's home, but it was real - she was in her home, people moving around preparing for her funeral. It felt so surreal that she was all smiles and stuff a few days ago when she took her to the taxi rank, but now, now she was all gone and it had not even been a week. The woman tapped her back while shouting for help as someone brought a sugar water mixture. They tried forcing it down her throat but she was unresponsive as her eyes now closed and her whole body became wobbly, melting in their hands.

To be continued...

## KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Opening her eyes, she run them around the room she's in and sigh in relief realising it's not a ward. She gets up the bed, rubbing her eyes as her body throbs in pain. It feels like she's been sleeping for long but seeing the sun hitting on the window, it means it hasn't been that long. She open the door and walk out, nearing the voices coming from the kitchen.

"Aowa akase dule mo. Nna le bana baka re movela after lehu."  
[No, she can't stay here. My kids and I will be moving here after the funeral]

The woman's loud and unexpected voice brings her to a halt.

"Ke ntlo ya mma ye ene nkase dumelele motho fela atlo dula mo kesa phela" [This is my mother's house and I won't have a stranger living here while I'm alive.]

The woman bangs the table and turn to walk out. It's now they see Kefilwe standing at the doorway looking at them. The last born rushes to her with a sad face, pulling out her hands to her.

Mokgadi : (calmly) I'm sorry you had to hear that; but trust me it's not what it looks like.

Kefilwe sadly smile taking Mokgadi's hands into hers.

Kefilwe : Don't worry, ke a kwišiša. [ I understand.]

Mokgadi : Come, let me introduce you.

They walk to the table where Mokgadi's two siblings are seated.

Mokgadi : Guys this is Kefilwe. These are my siblings, Mohale, the first and only guy, Rakgadi, the third born then the one who walked out is Mapula, the second born.

They greet each other then Mohale stand up.



Mohale : I have to leave, I'm fetching the elders. (turned to Kefilwe) I will arrange for transport to pick you up for the funeral.

Kefilwe : Kea leboga. [Thank you.]

Rakgadi : I also have to go see what's to be done outside. Are you sleeping the night?

Kefilwe : No, I'm actually ready to leave.

Mokgadi : Which way are you going?

Kefilwe : The south.

Mokgadi : (laughing) Just point where you're going and stop making things difficult.

She laughs and points at the direction as Rakgadi goes out.

Mokgadi : Let me ask Mohale to drop you there.

She rushes out as Mohale is almost driving out of the gate. Kefilwe follows her and the door open before she could get to the gate, she get in at the back and wave at her. They drive out, Mohale focusing on the road while she direct him. Luckily, he know the place she's going to. He drops her at the gate and she rushes in hoping they're not yet back. She immediately change into her "helper" gear then start cooking.

LEHLABILE

It's Saturday morning and they're preparing for their day with her mom. She pulls up the zip on her heel and turn swirling at the mirror before her. She lean over fixing her lipstick then smile and blow a kiss.

Lehlabile : You look beautiful, and you're going to turn those faking heads.

Her mother calls her from her bedroom, struggling to zip up her dress cause Amos is not in the house. She click her heels headed there, yelling back in response.

Lehlabile : I hope you're ready cause I want to be there for the photoshoot.

Matlakala : Come zip up this thing then I'll be done.

She walk in and zip her dress up then get her handbag and keys. Walking out they come across Amos, he shake his head with an ear reaching smile then whistle.

Amos : Mhh, now I'm jealous. Maybe I should join you.

They laugh passing, Matlakala kissing his cheek then Lehlabile blowing a kiss rushing to get her things. They walk out to the car while Kefilwe is hanging the clothes on washing line, admiring their matching outfit on some mommy - daughter

goals in blue. They get in the car and drive out, not even paying attention to her.

Lehlabile : Did you see that look ma, nx nna mosetsana yo wa mbhora. [This girl bores me].

Matlakala : You pay too much attention to her, she's just here to do her work.

Lehlabile : Why does it sound like there's more to this helper than I'm being told. We never even had a helper before and I come home to one my age. Suspicious if you ask me.

Matlakala : I've had helpers before, but you obviously wouldn't know cause you're a guest in your own home. You're hardly here so...

Lehlabile : (dismissively) Yeah some of us have school to attend, and parties. We can't remain in one place, looking dusty and crusty like someone I recently met.

Matlakala : And men. You forgot to mention that men keep you busy too you even forget home.

Lehlabile : I don't think I'll drive back with you, you're already spoiling my day.

Matlakala look at her then back on the road and keep quiet.

LINDIWE RASELE

She calls June to speak to the family. She misses them so much cause it has been long since she went home. He picks on the second ring.

Lindiwe : Hello.

June : Hey ma.

Lindiwe : Unjani? [How are you?]

June : Ngiyaphila, wen' unjani? [I'm good

Advertisement

how are you?]

Lindiwe : Nami ngiyaphila. Banjani ekhaya? [I'm also good, how's everyone at home?]

June : They're all good, gone out for their Saturday outings.

Lindiwe : Why didn't you join them?

June : (laughing) Hayi kabi, [Not to be offensive] but I'd rather remain alone than go out with the elders, imagine.

Lindiwe : (chuckles) Ngiyazwisisa. [I understand.]

June : Uright ma? Awuzwakali ujabulile? [Is ma okay? You don't sound happy?]

Lindiwe : I'm just bored, I'm all alone.

June : Uphi Umyeni wakho? [Where is your husband?]

Lindiwe : Akusi' yihlo? kutheni umbiza ngo myeni wami? [Isn't he your father? why are you referring to him as my husband?]

June : Ngoba ungu myeni wakho, ukuphi? [Cause he's your husband, where is he?]

Lindiwe : He left for a meeting or whatever they call it. He'll be gone for a week.

June : (thoughtfully) Ooh! ngiyabona. [Ooh! I see.]

Lindiwe : (sighing) Yeah. June, tell me, when are you coming home?

June : Firstly I'm not June, secondly, I am home.

Lindiwe : Okay, when are you visiting us?

June : Angazi, [I don't know], I'll come when I'm needed

Lindiwe : What is this fight between you and your dad about?

June : There's no fight, listen something needs my attention here. Goodbye, ngiyakthanda. [ I love you.]

Lindiwe : Okay, bye.

She hung up and sigh defeated then put her phone away and stand up.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE



The day has been tiring with laundry and cleaning the yard. She's been on her feet since morning and she can't take it anymore. She switches off the stove and heads to the bathroom, taking a warm bath to soothe her body. Once finished, she cleans the tub before going to get dressed. Thinking of MaMohale, her heart shatters all over again and tears stream down her face. She throws herself on the bed, pulling the covers over her breasts then closes her eyes and leans back.

Kefilwe : (whispering) I don't know what wrong I did, who I'm upset and what I'm paying for. But whatever it is please God, make it bearable. I am feeling so much pain, everywhere I turn seems to be the worst than what I'm running from. I don't know if this is going to be my life till I die, I don't know if I'm going to cry to my grave cause I don't seem to be getting even the slightest of peace while others are-

She hears footsteps approaching her door then a faint knock follows. She gets off the bed and puts on a top then wipes her tears and goes to open.

Amos : (smiling) Hi.

Kefilwe : (looking down) Hi.

Amos : Are you okay?

Kefilwe : (sniffled) Yeah!

Amos : Please come join me in the kitchen, I want to talk to you.

Kefilwe : Okay, after you.

He turn and she follow him to the kitchen, dishing up for both of them then they sit down eating.

Amos : You don't seem okay, you can talk to me.

Kefilwe : I'm just tired, I need a nap then I'll be fine.

Amos : I have never seen you answering a phone or even chatting...

Kefilwe : I don't have a phone.

Amos : Oh! then how do you talk to your family and boyfriend?

Kefilwe : (stopped chewing) Through others.

Amos : Why don't they buy you a phone? Are they not worried how you are seeing you're far from them? and doesn't your boyfriend ever wants to see you, spend some time with you?

Kefilwe : I don't know.

Amos : Okay, how about I buy you a phone then you'll do something for me in return?

Kefilwe : (raised eyebrow) Something like what?

He smile then wink at her. She chokes on her food then get up to drink water still coughing. Amos carry on eating like he didn't just do that. He takes a few bites then stand up licking his fingers.

Amos : Think about it, please put my food in the microwave.

He disappears to the bedroom, leaving Kefilwe leaning against the sink in shock.

A WEEK LATER

To be continued...

## KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

The choir is singing as the casket is being lowered into the grave. Kefilwe stands just besides them as they sing one of MaMohale's favorite song, ho lokile. Kefilwe's eyes are swollen and red, she rub them as they get itchy - the tears pleading to be let out. The loud cry from the family gazebo has people turning their eyes there. Mokgadi can't hold herself as her body trembles, she's wailing and almost crawling so she can go to the grave.

Mokgadi : (crying)Mama! Mama!

The elders hold her, comforting her but nothing can calm her at this moment and her cries makes some of the community members to shed tears too. Mapula is silently crying, secretly wiping her tears and trying to be strong but it's just not happening. Rakgadi has melted to the ground, eyes closed with tears streaming down her face into her ears and they just let her be. Mohale is trying to act tough as the only man but death has no friend, the tears escape his eyes as he put his hand over the mouth with the other folded against his stomach.

♪ Se O Nkadimileng Sona

Ha O Re Ke Se Busetse  
Le Teng Kesa Leka Hore  
Ho Lokile Ho Lokile

Leha Lefu Le Bohale  
Le Kgaola Tsiu Tsaka  
Ke Santse Ke Leka Hore  
Ho Lokile Ho Lokile 🎵

With the choir's voices blending so beautifully, speaking to the mourners' hearts. The crying rise high, hoping God can comfort their hearts and soothe their pain.

The casket finally settles on the ground then the community start filling grave, quickly taking turns in holding the spades. Seeing the mountain of soil, now covering the grave fully. It serves as a confirmation that MaMohale is indeed gone. The programme director takes over, leading to the end of the programme. A prayer is said then announcements and the crowd disperse, rushing to get a plate first. Kefilwe pace to Mohale's car as he unlocks it, she gets in and bury her face on her thighs then burst out crying. Mohale doesn't know if he should comfort her or what? He's also hurting, but she's a kid and the way she's crying shows that she is really hurt. He lets her cry until she's done, then she wipes her face - hiccups

tearing her chest.

Mohale : (calmly) I'll fetch water for you.

He close the door and rush into the house. Meeting people still comforting him, which delays him. By the time he gets back, Kefilwe is already sleeping. He takes his wife's shawl from the front seat and cover her then close the door.

## RASELE'S HOUSEHOLD

Amos is on his phone, checking the trending cellphones for girls Kefilwe's age. Lindiwe peeks from behind him and smile looking at the phones.

Lindiwe : Cellphones?

Amos : (smiled uncomfortably) Yeah, I want to see if there's anything Dima would like. His birthday is coming soon, I want to surprise him.

Lindiwe : But his phone is still okay though.

Amos : It won't hurt changing to a more advanced one.

Lindiwe : True. Anyway I am going to the mall, I'll see you when I get back.

Amos : Okay, bring me my stuff.

Lindiwe : (laughing) I will.

She walk out the door then he continues searching until he find the one that is affordable. He smile and save the pictures then go to his gallery, opening an untitled album. Looking at the pictures and videos, he can feel his trouser rising. He get up and go to his room still swiping between the two pictures and videos.

DIMA

His brother arrived last night and today he's preparing the place for his guest. Katlego is taking a bath while Dima is making food

Advertisement

placing things in order for her brother's date. Katlego comes out of the bathroom smelling fresh and looking clean. He stand at the doorway and spread his arms.

Katlego : How do I look?



Dima : You'd look even better if you didn't make me cook.

Katlego : (laughing) Stop complaining, it smells divine by the way.

Dima : (sarcastically) Thank you.

Katlego walks over, smells the food then close his eyes. He opens them and tap Dima on the shoulder as he's switching off the stove.

Katlego : You are a male version of mom. This, I'm gonna win her over.

Dima : Yeah, whatever I'm going out.

Katlego : Let me give you a few hundreds so you don't come back early.

He pulls out his wallet and take put a few notes then give them to Dima.

Dima : (smiling) At least we agree on something.

Katlego laughs and check his phone as Dima freshen up and leave.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later that day, she wake up and get out of the car then go to the house. The siblings are sitting with the family elders, talking about a way forward. She wait until they finished then she got in. Mapula makes food for her, then give her the plate and walk out. She dig in eating then wash the plate after she is done. Mokgadi comes over to her.

Mokgadi : Thank you for being here. Are you okay?

Kefilwe : Yes, I just have to go back.

Mokgadi : It's okay, my brother is still busy his wife will take you home.

Kefilwe : Okay.

Mokgadi goes to her sister-in-law and ask for her to drop off Kefilwe. She call her and they get in the car then drive out. They arrive at her aunt's place then she stop at the gate.

Her : And we're here.

Kefilwe : (smiling) Thank you.

Her : Keep well.

Kefilwe : You too.

She get off then walk into the yard as Matlakala watch her through the window. Immediately she get in, Matlakala cokes pacing towards her and slap her across the face.

Kefilwe : (holding on to the cheek) Ouch!

Matlakala : What am I supposed to eat when you've left the whole day? Was MaMohale your mother that you had to stay until this late?

Kefilwe : (tearfully) I'm sorry.

Matlakala : (angrily) Start cooking. And wipe those disgusting tears before they drop in the pots.

She walk back into her room. Kefilwe wipe her tears and change her clothes then start cooking. Maybe accepting that

phone from Amos wouldn't be so bad, she'll be able to call Rethabile so she can come help her.

KATLEGO RASELE

His date arrives and sends a message that she's at the door. This is the first time he's dating someone "young" and that's because she captured his heart. He hasn't told anyone about her, not even the person whose flat he's using. He opens the door and Rethabile flashes a smile standing outside.

Katlego : Come in.

She walks in and wait for him as he close the door.

Katlego : (miming) Fakk!

He licks his lips then turn around. He pulls out his hand to her for her handbag and she gives it to him.

Katlego : You look beautiful. This way please.

Rethabile : Thank you.

They proceed to the couch and sit down then Katlego goes to

dish up.

Katlego : I hope I didn't come off as a "red flag" when I asked that we meet here?

Rethabile : Well you did, but you didn't force me and nothing's going to happen without my permission.

Katlego : (chuckles) I was even thinking you wouldn't come.

Rethabile : I always finish what I start.

Katlego : And where is this going to end?

Rethabile : It will depend.

Katlego : On what?

Rethabile : If I decide it starts or not.

Katlego : (raised eyebrow) We haven't started?

Rethabile : No.

He chuckles placing the tray on the table then goes back to

fetch the drinks.

AMOS RASELE

He has just finished bathing when Lindiwe goes to fix the table. He dries himself and put on shorts and a vest then go to eat. After eating they clear the table together and go to bed. They start cuddling as Amos strokes Lindiwe's hair.

Lindiwe : (giggling) I missed you last week, this house was too big for me.

Amos : I'm sorry, and since I promised to make it up to you...

He speaks while nibbling on her neck and she giggles moving away.

Lindiwe : (giggling) Sweety wait.

Amos : (mouth on neck) Ng Ng, I missed you too.

He kissed her on the neck while running his hands on her body. One thing about Lindiwe was how submissive she is in the bedroom, something Matlakala didn't have. Lindiwe is soft and making love with her is always hot. But tonight Amos wasn't

enjoying the moment cause of her, it was the images in his phone that boosted his stamina. With his eyes closed, he could clearly see her lotioning her nude body after dropping that towel. He could see her butt clearly and how she paid attention to every part while rubbing that lotion on it. His mind is brought back by Lindiwe moaning and he realises he's on her twins, nibbling on them while running his hand on her thighs.

Lindiwe : (moaning) Mmmhh...Aaahh...

Amos close his eyes once again, imagining the person in the images. His D gets hard, poking on Lindiwe.

Lindiwe : Ouch!

She moves back as the hardness of the D is against her flesh, poking her hard. In all her love making life with Amos, he's never behaved in the way he was now. Not that she's complaining cause it felt good.

Amos paused and looked at her, moving back to put the D between her legs.

Amos : (smoky eyes) Are you okay?

Lindiwe : (nodding) Aha.

Amos : Let's dance.

He lowers himself and kiss her tummy going down until his mouth is against her nuna. He kiss her, teasing her with his tongue then suck her until her body trembles.

To be continued..



## RETHABILE

It has been a week since her date with Katlego. They are still talking, getting to know each other and she can't complain. Her mother's call disturb her as she's going through her chats and she sigh answering.

Rethabile : Hello.

Sylvia : Mara kore Rethabile ngwanaka, aosa founa kore nnete gake sale mmago? [my child you're no longer calling, so I'm really not your mother anymore?]

Rethabile : I guess there's nothing you need from me right now so I'm hanging up.

Sylvia : Okay, I wanted to tell you that keo gopotše [I miss you]. Things are no longer nice without you, I miss you my child and I wish we could fix things.

Rethabile : Do you know where Kefilwe is? If she's safe or not? What she's eating and where she sleeps? If you don't have those answers please stop calling me.

She hung up and put her phone down. Maybe going to the mall for ice cream and a few clothing items won't be bad. She hardly goes out so maybe this will do her good. She goes to shower then a few minutes later walk out. Katlego's call came through and she answers waiting for a taxi.

Rethabile : (smiling)Hello.

Katlego : Nani, how are you?

She blushes at the mention of her pet name. It means beautiful, a true definition of how she is, as told by Katlego.

Rethabile : I'm good and you?

Katlego : I'm also good, what are you up to?

Rethabile : On my way to the mall, for some ice cream and a few tops and jeans.

Katlego : Okay, miss independent.

Rethabile : (laughing) What's that supposed to mean?

Katlego : Nothing, I'll video call when you're seated so I can see

you.

Rethabile : Okay.

She hung up and pay as the taxi enters the mall. Getting off, she goes in the first women shop and look around. Someone passes by the door and enters the second shop while keeping an eye at her, as she goes out, the person follows her at a distance.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

With no plan to call Rethabile, she decided to take Amos' offer and accept the phone. He had come yesterday in the evening, dropping groceries and said he'll come back tonight cause Matlakala won't be around. Wrong as it is, she balanced her thoughts on why she was doing this and she thought it would be best if she did this one thing to get freedom. Since MaMohale's death she's seen how difficult it will be for her cause Matlakala seems to not like her that much. Getting a phone would open a few doors and maybe find her a safe and comfortable space. She apply lotion on her body and put on her tight fit dress as instructed.

Matlakala : I'm leaving. Don't forget to lock the doors.

She yelled from the front door as she went out.

Kefilwe : Okay.

She responded peeking on the door until she heard the car driving out.

KATLEGO

He received a notification of a new follower on Instagram and Rethabile's text came through as he was about to check. He video call her on WhatsApp and she answers sitting in one of the ice cream shop.

Katlego : Nani, you look exhausted.

Rethabile : I am, I didn't think I'd take this long.

Katlego : (laughing)Remind me to never go shopping with you.

Rethabile : (chuckled) Don't worry I'll just send you.

Katlego : I will refuse.

Rethabile : I'll bribe you.

Katlego : With what?

Rethabile : That's my secret.

He laugh as a shadow pass behind Rethabile while she focused on her ice cream.

Katlego : Nani raise your phone so I can see the place you're at.

She raise it, rotating it in the building then bring it back to her face.

Katlego : Is it far from the rank?

Rethabile : Not really, Why?

Katlego : I'm just asking.

Rethabile : Okay.

Katlego : Don't move, let me answer a call here then I'll call back.

Rethabile : I have to go back, it's getting late.

Katlego : I won't take long, just don't move.

He hung up and dialled one of his friends in Pretoria.

Him : Buddy!

Katlego : Man I need help fast fast. Where are you?

Him : I'm doing some shopping at the mall, kena le madam akere waba tseba basadi. [I'm with my woman, you know how they are]

Katlego : Eish, I think my girl is being followed. She's at some ice cream spot, it's pink inside with some black prints.

Him : I know it. It's about 5 minutes from where we're at.

Katlego : Please go there, I'm calling her back so she don't move. Text me when you get there, I'll be talking to her.

Him : Sure.

He hung up and dial Rethabile. The call doesn't go through and his heart start beating fast as he get up trying again and again.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

The front door open as she is watching TV and Amos walk in while on the phone.

Amos : Yes

Advertisement

I had forgot the veggies yesterday so I brought them tonight.

Matlakala : But I told you I'm leaving, don't scare her cause she'll scream and the community won't be friendly with you.

Amos : (laughed) Oh no don't worry, she won't even know I'm here. I'll drop them and leave. It seems like she's sleeping.

Matlakala : Okay, I'm going to join the ladies. I love you.

Amos : I love you too.

He hung up and smile looking at the fresh thighs exposed. He put the veggies in the fridge then joined her on the couch, sitting close to her. Kefilwe shift in discomfort and he clears his throat.

Amos : Don't worry, I will be gentle.

Kefilwe : (grinning) Okay.

He pull her to sit on top of him, then he sneak his hand under her dress and start flicking her as she moves uncomfortably. He pull her head towards his face and kiss her, his full mouth almost swallowing hers as she sit still not responding. He move his hands to hold her waist, moving her on himself as his manhood expand.

RETHABILE

She shoved her off phone in the back and rushed to catch a taxi. Katlego's friend got in the shop and texted him then he called.

Him : I'm here.

Katlego : I can't find her on the phone. Look out for a man in a red t-shirt and a black cap with shades.

Him : (looked around) I don't see anyone wearing like that.



Katlego : Check outside, maybe he followed her cause if her phone's off then she left.

Him : Okay, let me see.

He walked out and noticed a man walking behind a little girl at a distance.

Him : I think I see something. Let me follow them.

Katlego : Okay.

He hung up and followed them as his girlfriend call him. He answers and tell her she should wait there. The man pace after Rethabile as she approach the taxi that has been waiting for her. Katlego's friend also increase his speed going after them. The driver whistles at her to come get in but she frown looking at the empty taxi then slow down.

With the fear of being attacked should he try to get too close to her, Katlego's friend text Katlego to call as he hurry, overtaking the man before him.

Katlego : Please tell me she's safe.

Him : Let me put you on loudspeaker so she can hear you. I'm behind who I believe is her.

Katlego : Okay.

The guy neares her then tap on her shoulder.

Him : Hey Katlego wants to-

Rethabile quickly turn scared and swung the plastics covering the guy's face. He staggers back as the clothes covers his whole face, some dropping on the ground. She reach for her handbag to take out the pepper spray but the guy quickly get behind her, holding her hands from behind while Katlego yells from the other side.

Katlego : Nani, babe it's me. Rethabile...

She is screaming, not hearing the phone and in turn alerting the crowd. The guy quickly let go of her seeing this won't go as planned.

Him : Hey, I'm tying to help. Your man is on the phone he wants to talk to you.

He put the phone in front of her face then she kept quiet as Katlego continues talking.

Katlego : Rethabile! Thabile! Babe...

She look at the screen then see Katlego's name and listen.

Katlego : Babe, Calm down. It's me.

She get the phone as the crowd stand by confused, some taking videos of the guy looking scared for his life. He start picking up the clothes as Rethabile speak to Katlego, shaking.

Katlego : (worriedly) Babe are you okay?

Rethabile : (tearful) What's going on?

Katlego : Shh, don't cry babe, listen. Calm down okay, you'll be fine, you'll be fine. I need you to look around and see if you can notice something odd about your surrounding.

She looks around and notice the taxi driving out, the driver looks familiar and the other guy who was seated near the window was in the same shop when the shop assistant asked if she was with him. She covers her mouth as tears stream down

her face then sniffle.

Rethabile : Yes, I see something.

Katlego : Okay, don't forget what you saw so you can tell me later. The person who gave you the phone will make sure you're safe. Go with him, I'll call when you're at home.

Rethabile : Okay.

Katlego : I love you.

He hung up as the guy stand by waiting for Rethabile. She gives him back the phone then he point for her to lead the way. He follows behind, holding her plastics. His girlfriend appears and rush to them, jumping on his back while hitting his head asking why he was holding plastics for another woman while he left her alone. The people start laughing, taking videos while he spin with her on his back. Rethabile turn and look at them, then at the crowd that's got all this wrong.

To be continued...

10

RETHABILE

A few hours later her friend came over to the location she was sent, she knocked on the door then Katlego's friend opened for her. They talked for a few minutes then Rethabile appeared, holding her plastics and phone then they walked out.

Her : (opening the car door) You okay?

Rethabile : (nodding) Mmh.

Her : Anything you want before we go back?

Rethabile : No.

Her : Okay.

She got in and drove out to her place since Katlego instructed them not to let her be alone-at least until he gets here tomorrow evening. They park outside the house then Rethabile get off and goes inside as the friend got the plastics then followed her. They made coffee and sat in silence, Rethabile still shook by the experience.

## KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She looked at her phone, brand new with everything in order. Her V still on fire cause that old man was feasting on her like she's the best meal he's ever had. She turned over and laid on her stomach as the pain shot through paralyzing her insides. The urge to pee came over her again and she gently rolled off the bed then tiptoed with her legs apart going to the bathroom. She was returning for the fourth time since Amos left and it was that little urine that felt like your insides would fall off. She sat down and clenched her teeth as the urine burnt her. This felt like a punishment of some sort.

Kefilwe : (crying) God, it won't happen again please forgive me. I will never ever do this again. I swear on my parents' graves.

She finished peeing then wiped herself and flushed the toilet. She turned to the door, still walking the same as her swollen meat restrained her thighs from getting closer to each other. She went back to her room and got on the bed then closed her eyes listening to her throbbing V.

## LEHLABILE

Disappointment covered her face as she realised Katlego hadn't

responded to her text. After following him the previous day she sent a text asking about his business like she was interested. Stalking him wouldn't do anything for her now cause she did that the whole of last night; however, she was happy there wasn't even a single female on his feed and he was still very much single. She smiled picturing them together - a lightskinned family would be so cute especially cause mommy and daddy both have the looks. She got out of bed and cleaned up then went out. She needed a new picture so he could quickly notice her.

## KATLEGO

He attended his meetings then freshened up before his flight to Pretoria. He called Dima to let him know he was coming but won't spend the night with him. He arrived early at the airport and decided to check the follow from last night on Instagram. The name itself had him widening his eyes, and when he read the message he could already tell where it was going. He clicked on the picture once again then breathed out like he's been holding that breath for an hour. He brushed his face and put his phone away.

\*\*\*

Later that evening he arrived at Pretoria and requested an uber to Dima's place where he left his bag and passed to where Rethabile is. Getting to the place, he was welcomed by the friend then she went out, leaving them to have some privacy for the night. Katlego walked to the room he was directed to and found Rethabile sleeping. He walked over to the bed then sat down looking at her pretty face. She turned changing sides and faced the other way. Katlego chuckled then moved closer and laid behind her. Her phone buzzed then she woke up and got startled seeing someone in bed with her.

Katlego : (smiling) Hello Nani.

Rethabile : (tearful) I thought you were joking about coming.

Katlego : I wasn't, I could never joke like that. Come here.

He pulled her into a hug then she put her head on his chest while he brushed her back and stroked her hair.

Katlego : (calmly) It's going to be okay. I'm here now.

He kissed her head then they sat in that position for a few minutes, listening to their breathing and heartbeats.



KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She woke up a little later than usual. The whole thing felt like a dream but when she saw the phone on her side, still charging- she knew she had sex with her aunt's man. She got off the bed, her punani still sore but better than last night. She brushed her teeth and went out to start with the chores. Her aunt's car drove through the gate and her heart almost fell off her chest. What if she notice that something's not right? Matlakala walked in looking glamorous like she didn't just leave yesterday.

Matlakala : Dumela. [Hello]

Kefilwe : Agee!

Matlakala : Eish I'm tired, I'll talk to you when I wake up.

Kefilwe : (looking down) Okay.

She passed then Kefilwe exhaled holding on to her chest. What does she wana talk about now? GOD!

PATRICK "MASHONISA"

He joined the guys on the table as they played cards.

Patrick : MaGents.

Them : Bosso! [Boss]

Patrick : What's the plan? anyone knows that guy?

Guy 1 : I can look for him

maybe he'll even lead us to what we want.

Patrick : I hope he won't bring trouble to us. I just want the girl.

Guy 2 : I think we should massage him in all the right spots so he can sing and learn to mind his business next time.

They laughed then continued talking, going over their plan to find Katlego's friend.

**RETHABILE**

Later that morning she woke up and found the side of the bed where Katlego was sleeping vacant. Her heart skipped thinking she was dreaming or something, but Katlego walked through the door holding a tray of food.

Rethabile : (getting up) I thought you never came and I was only dreaming.

Katlego : (chuckled) My phone and watch are right on the bed Nani.

She looked back on the bed then sighed.

Rethabile : I wanted to see you as a confirmation that you're here.

Katlego : I'm not going anywhere. Let's feed you, you haven't eaten since I arrived.

He placed the tray on the bed then they sat down facing each other.

Katlego : Don't mind the taste, just eat to get full. You'll get the taste at lunch.

Rethabile : (snorted) Are you that bad?

Katlego : Not really, my hands just don't cooperate with my mind sometimes when I'm cooking.

Rethabile : (laughing) You're hilarious.

Katlego : (smiling) It's good seeing you laugh. I missed this beautiful happy face.

Rethabile : (blushing) Stop, my cheeks are going to pop.

Katlego : (laughing) Okay, let me keep quiet so we can eat.

Rethabile : Thank you.

She took a bite of the pancake then closed her eyes moaning.

Rethabile : This tastes nice.

Katlego : I guess my mind and hands were one today, but please don't expect that next time I cook cause you'll be disappointed.

She laughed taking a few more bites while Katlego dug into his plate, stealing glances at her.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later on Matlakala came out of her bedroom and went to the kitchen where Kefilwe was switching off the stove.

Matlakala : Please go fetch something for me at the road. Your uncle is passing and he's got my parcels.

Kefilwe : Okay.

She rushed to her bedroom then changed into a clean dress and hid her phone then walked out. A few minutes later she slowed down at the tar road and finally stopped under the tree as Amos approached in his car. He rolled down the window and called her to get in, then he opened the front door.

Amos : How are you?

Kefilwe : I'm okay.

Amos : I mean are you fine?

Kefilwe : Yes, I'm fine.

Amos : Okay, kiss me then.

She looked outside through the tinted windows for anyone

passing but there was no one. Amos' phone rang then he answered, locking the doors. He finished talking then turned to her.

Amos : I have to go somewhere, let's do it fast so we can both leave.

He moved his seat back and pulled her over as she reluctantly remained on the seat. Tears blurred her eyes as she realised she's opened a can of worms by that one act. She sat on top of him with her dress raised to her breast then he pulled her into a kiss, rubbing himself on her while she flinched in pain. Amos groaned grabbing her butt while Kefilwe's tears dropped on his face. He stopped then looked at her.

Amos : (sternly) Am I forcing you?

Kefilwe looked down rubbing her tears.

Amos : Maybe you should return the phone cause this was our agreement. I can't buy you a phone for free when you're not my child. Matlakala told me about your background, how you sleep with men for favours. She did you a favour by giving you the job and I'm also doing more by buying you a phone. You're turning me off with this sulky behaviour and I don't want to use

force. Wipe those tears and kiss me.

Kefilwe brushed her face then looked at him as he adjusted the seat further. He pulled out the belt then unzipped his trouser and took out his family weapon. He put his hands behind his head then closed his eyes.

Amos : Suck me.

To be continued...

11

AMOS

He waited for Kefilwe as she slowly opened her mouth, putting it on his D head. She's never done this before and she was clueless but he was only concerned about getting blown that he waited in anticipation for that mouth warmth.

Amos : O latswe botse mo, ish motho kgale asa kreye. [suck me well, it has been long]

She slowly moved her mouth up and down, adjusting to the size as the D swelled in her mouth.

Amos : Oketša speed nyana, keng o tsamaya nkare wa lwala? Ene ska nloma. [Increase the speed a little, why are you moving like you're ill? and don't bite me]

She mumbled on the D trying to tell him that she doesn't know how to do it. But he pushed himself in her mouth as he grew impatient and her teeth dug on his meat.

Amos : (yelping) Aaaah lesa! lesa! yerr o nyako mpolaya. Yeses banna. Ao tsebe go mona lollipop? O ngwana mang mara? [stop! stop! you wana kill me? don't you know how to suck a



lollipop? whose child are you?]

He pushed her off then checked his D and packed it into his briefs. He unlocked the car and got the plastics from the back seat.

Amos : Tšea, ariye o tsamaye nx. [Take, leave.]

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Getting home she put the plastics on the table and pass to her room, slamming the door then got on bed rocking herself back and forth. A few minutes later she sent a callback message to Rethabile's number but it didn't go through. She tossed the phone on the bed then curled into a foetal position and started humming with a low voice until she fell asleep.

\*\*\*

Almost an hour in her sleep, her phone ring and she answers with a frown brushing her face.

Kefilwe : (sleepy) Hello.

The shuffling at the other end makes her move the phone from

the ear, looking at the number then put it back.

Kefilwe : Hello.

Lindiwe : Hello, is this Entle?

Kefilwe : (frowned) Entle?

Lindiwe : Yes, that's what your name is saved as in my husband's phone.

Kefilwe : No, it's a wrong number ma'am.

Lindiwe : (yelling) Stay away from my husband cause I can even tell from your voice that you're a little girl. Stay away.

A male voice sounds from the background then the call goes off.

Kefilwe : (raised eyebrow) Entle? (thoughtfully) MphoEntle!  
Amos, oh my God.

She sit down with her heart racing.

KATLEGO

He's got all the information from Rethabile and he decided not to take it to the police cause it's complicated. His phone beeps as he's having lunch with Rethabile and he stops chewing then clears his throat.

Katlego : Babe, can I answer this?

Rethabile : Sure, just don't go far.

Katlego : I won't.

He gets up and wink at her calling the person back. Lehlabile gets in the restaurant and notice Katlego moving from the table, leaving Rethabile. She scoffs then approach the table Rethabile is at.

Lehlabile : (smiling) Hi.

Rethabile : (calmly) Hey.

Lehlabile : Are you with someone?

Rethabile points at the quarter plate with her head then Lee giggles, tucking her inches behind her ears.

Lehlabile : Oh sorry, I didn't see that.

Rethabile rolls her eyes in head as Lehlabile looks over where Katlego is focused on the call. He hung up then walk back to the table and sit down ignoring her.

Katlego : You good Nani?

Rethabile : (chewing)Uh huh

Lehlabile tap Katlego on the shoulder with her manicured fingers then smile at him holding her hand out. Katlego briefly shakes it while she introduce herself, rubbing his hand flirtatiously. He pulls back the hand once finished and drink his juice then pays and stand up. Rethabile gets her bag, preparing to leave and Lee throws herself into Katlego's arms whispering in his ear.

Lehlabile : You look better in person, respond my text.

Katlego : (whispering) You're way too beautiful for this type of act

pull yourself together and move back cause you and I will never be.

He pass as her face turns red in embarrassment, so much she wish she could just vanish. Rethabile looks at her once and instantly know her man dealt with her the right way. They both walk out, Rethabile leading as Katlego put his hand at the back of her waist.

## RASELE'S HOUSEHOLD

Amos drove out after that argument and Lindiwe has been lying on bed crying. Her head is also throbbing in pain and her whole body is weak. She had thought she was seeing things when pictures flashed before her one time while using Amos' phone. All this while she thought he was faithful and he just had to go mess with a kid. She only saw her body and it looked so beautiful that she questioned herself. She turned to the mirror and looked at her messy hair, the mark where Amos slapped her then stood up examining her body. The baby fat after Dima never left, even though she had curves the belly was there and ruining things. Maybe she should start exercising and win back her man. She thought to herself while smiling feeling motivated. That little girl will regret the day she agreed to date a married man.

## DIMA

He's finishing cooking when Katlego walks in from lunch with bae. He turns to him with that "tell me everything" smile and Katlego laughs dropping on the couch, resting his head with eyes closed. Dima follows him and before he could say anything, Katlego opens her eyes and look at him with a raised eyebrow.

Katlego : Which colour do you want?

Dima : (forwned) Huh?

Katlego : Lace panties, which colour do you want?

Dima : (folded arms) And why would I want panties?

Katlego : Cause you are acting like a woman.

Dima : That's not going to put me off. I still want to know if you smashed. You've been here for long now.

Katlego : I'm not going to talk about Rethabile like that - not with you.

Dima : I'm not saying tell me every detail, just yes or no.

Katlego : I'm not going to answer that.

Dima : (turning back) Make them 2 pairs with lingeries - pink and red cause you're also a woman. Pink will suit you perfectly, out here playing hard to get mxm, and I hope you're full cause you won't get a thing from my pots.

He turned back as Katlego chuckled then rested his head back thinking of what Rethabile told him. He traced his mind back to Lehlabile, maybe it's time the families knew the truth before mistakes happen cause if he didn't know, he'd have smashed her right there.

## RETHABILE

Since the incident she temporarily moved to her friend's place and her stay has been wonderful. She walks in to her cooking with her lover. She greets them then pass to her bedroom where she starts by looking for her old sim card as Katlego adviced. She finds it and put it in the phone as messages flood in. They are a lot and she's exhausted, she put the phone away and get in bed napping. A few hours later she wakes up to the dark room then get off the bed yawning. She switches on the light then go back to sorting the messages. There's a lot of

missed calls messages and the numbers are making her dizzy. She copies the numbers down so she can call and start dialling them one by one. A callback message gets in personalised Kefilwe and she stops copying the numbers then dial her.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She's just sent a callback message to Rethabile a few minutes back and it went through. She goes back to her diary as her phone ring. She contemplates answering cause of the last call she received, and she's thinking it can't be Rethabile cause she just sent the message. She looks over the screen with her one eye closed and her face lit as she sees Rethabile's name flashing then she quickly pick up.

Kefilwe : (happily) Cuz

Rethabile : (frown) Kefilwe?

Kefilwe : Rethabile it's Kefilwe.

Rethabile : (getting up) Oh my God, cuz where are you? are you fine? (closing mouth) Oh God.

Kefilwe : (calmly) I'm okay, I'm at my maternal aunt's place.



Rethabile : Are they treating you okay? I have been worried, I got angry at took out my sim forgetting I was waiting for your call. I'm sorry (sniffled) I wasn't going to forgive myself if anything had happened to you.

Kefilwe : (smiling) Are you crying?

Rethabile : (chuckled wiping her tears) I'm not crying. I'm just happy.

Kefilwe : I'm fine cuz, this is my new number.

Rethabile : I'm sending you data then you can download WhatsApp. I know you don't know how to express yourself verbally so you're going to text me everything I need to know.

Kefilwe : Okay.

Rethabile : I love you cuz.

Kefilwe : (tearfully) I love you too.

She hung up then waited for the data message and started downloading the apps she would need. Her plan was coming

together and hopefully she'll be out of here soon.

## MATLAKALA

...later that night Matlakala laid on bed pressing her phone. A shadow passed at her legs and she got startled waking up then almost fell seeing Kefilwe's mother standing by the door. She held her chest as her breathing escalated, Motlalepula had on the dress she was wearing on the day she went into labour and it had blood on it. She looked at her with tears in her eyes, mouth shut and eyes unblinking.

Matlakala kicked screaming then fell on the side of the bed, her head hitting straight on the floor.

Matlakala : Yoooo, maweee!

She rolled on the floor then raised her head slowly looking at the door, there was no one but it was dark in her room. She slowly got up and rushed to switch on the light.

Matlakala : (whispering) It was just a dream, it was just dream.

To be continued...

12

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later that morning she woke up and charged her now empty phone. She was chatting the whole night and only slept a few minutes after 2AM. Her shoulders are now light since she told Rethabile almost everything, except how she got the phone cause it's the last part and she had chopped enough onions cause Rethabile was a mess with tears. She took a bath first then went to prepare food as Matlakala came out of her room with a headwrap tied as a bandage on her head.

Matlakala : Hi.

Kefilwe : Hello.

Matlakala : I will be home late, don't count me now.

Kefilwe : Okay.

She pulled out R200 from her purse and gave it to her.

Matlakala : You'll see what to do with it.

Kefilwe : Thank you.

She walked out as Kefilwe frowned watching her. She's held the conversation with her head bent and she spoke with a low voice suggesting she's not okay. But if she's going to pop a few rands with that mood, may it last forever. She put the money in her apron pocket then continued with her chores as Matlakala drove out.

KATLEGO

His phone had buzzed earlier on and he checked it then replied that he would see check when he wakes up. It's now almost 10 and his phone is ringing under his pillow. He stretch his hand and pull it out then answers without looking.

Katlego : Hello.

Rethabile : Babe.

Katlego : (rubbing eyes) Hey, Nani. What's up?

Rethabile : I'm coming there.

Katlego : Okay.

Rethabile : Freshen up cause I want you active and alive.

Katlego : (smiling) Really?

Rethabile : (thoughtfully) Uh! Uh! not like that.

He chuckles waking up then they talk for some few minutes until she hang up. He makes breakfast first then eat before going to clean up, making the bed and sorting his bag.

Later on Rethabile arrives and knock then Dima open for her.

Dima : I don't know what he's doing, let me take you to his room.

Rethabile : (smiling) No, I'll wait here for him.

Dima : (raised eyebrow) Okay.

He went to call Katlego then he joined Rethabile while waiting for him. Katlego came out a few minutes later and joined them.

Katlego : Nani, I was still on business.

Rethabile : It's okay, Tidimallo kept me company.

Katlego : I hope he didn't bother you.

Rethabile : (chuckling) No, he's actually good company.

Katlego : (raised eyebrow) Better than me?

Dima : Of cause.

Katlego glared at Dima as Dima laughed looking away.

Rethabile : Jealousy doesn't suit you babe. Anyway I come bearing bad news.

Dima : (standing up) Let me give you some space.

Rethabile : I think it's best you stay maybe you can help.

He sat down then Rethabile pulled out her phone and opened her chats with Kefilwe going over them while summarising the whole issue. By the time she's done, Dima has his hands on his mouth and Katlego is on his feet looking outside.

Rethabile : I want to get her over this side, maybe try and get her in school after she's gone through the healing process.

She's been through a lot and it makes me angry that I didn't notice anything.

The guys keep quiet for some few minutes, then Katlego clears his throat and sit down.

Katlego : So she now stays with her maternal aunt and things are not nice in the house? It's almost like a repeat of what she went through at your place?

Rethabile : That's what she told me.

Katlego : Is this man the same you think you saw?

Rethabile : (thoughtfully) Wait, it makes sense now. That man tried to rape me-

Katlego cut her off before she could finish.

Katlego : He what?

Rethabile : I think he is after me as a way to hurt mom cause I escaped that day.

Katlego : (closed eyes) I'm trying to process this whole thing but

I'm failing, please excuse me for a few minutes.

He stand up and go to his room, closed the door and clenched his teeth with his hands fisted. This whole issue was messing with his head and seeing how it was connecting made things worse. How many more girls were going through this exact same thing and have no one to talk to? Rethabile sure is a good cousin, but what about those who don't have a Rethabile in their lives? What about the Rethabiles who never managed to escape? His face flushed as anger overpowered him then he let out a painful scream hitting against the door with his fists.

Meanwhile in the other room, Rethabile jumped off the couch hearing the banging sound. Dima caught her before she could fall off and sat her down.

Dima : (calmly) Calm down, he's just angry he'll be fine.

MATLAKALA

Later that day Lehlabile called her after she had arrived home. She answered with a low voice lying on bed looking up.

Matlakala : Hello.



Lehlabile : Mama I want to ask you something. Do you think I intimidate boys?

Matlakala : You're still young to be worried about boys. What's wrong?

Lehlabile : (sighed) There's this other guy that I want so bad but he's not into me. He doesn't even look at me twice.

Matlakala : Then why don't you let him be.

Lehlabile : Cause I want him mama, he's cute and light skinned. I already have our future planned.

Matlakala : Lehlabile I'm not in a state to discuss your dating problems.

Lehlabile : (frowned) What's wrong?

Matlakala : Nothing to be worried about, I'll call later. Bye.

She hung up then Lehlabile frowned wondering what's wrong. Maybe she should spend some time with her mother before the final exams, and forget about Katlego for a bit. But yena he's cute hey...she smiled foolishly then started packing her

bag.

## RASELE'S HOUSEHOLD

Later that evening Lindiwe cooked her man's favourite then took the food to his workshop. She knocked and walked in as Amos sat with one of his employees chatting. The guy stood up and respectfully greeted Lindiwe then walked out. She placed the container on the table and opened it a bit so it can release the aroma. Amos swallowed as the scent covered the whole office then he fixed his tie.

Amos : (cleared throat) How can I help you?

Lindiwe : (smiling) Just thought I should bring my husband some food and apologize for going through his phone.

Amos : Okay, I'm listening.

Lindiwe : (sighed) I'm sorry baba, I shouldn't have gone through your phone and call your contacts. It's just I got angry when I saw the pictures in your phone.

Amos : But mama you know you're the only woman for me. All

these others are just a distraction and nothing else. Anyway let's not talk about that

I missed you.

Lindiwe : I missed you too.

Amos got up from his chair then went to lock the door and came back.

Amos : O mpolaisa tlala [you starve me] when you're angry at me, come here.

She stood up then he hugged her and kissed her neck, unbuttoning her shirt. He pulled it out then unhooked her bra and started massaging her twins while whispering in her ears. They kissed then he let go and removed his belt, dropping his trouser to his knees then pulled out his family weapon. He pulled Lindiwe's hand to it then she massaged it as it swelled up, getting strong and ready for the marathon.

Amos wrapped his hand on her waist pulling her closer while kissing, their breathing rising and quickening. Lindiwe moaned in his mouth while stroking the D until it leaked precum. Her intention was to get him to leave this whole situation so he doesn't see her coming but the sex wasn't included and she

can't refuse. He's still her husband - an unfaithful one.

Amos : (hoarsely) I love you and you only. Never doubt that.

Lindiwe : (moaning fakingly) I love you too.

He turned her around and lifted her skirt then pulled down her panties and pushed her head down on the desk. He rubbed himself on her dry opening.

Amos : (frowned) Heeh! why o omile? [why are you dry?]

Lindiwe : I don't know, let's try something else.

He turned her back and fondled with her folds, slipping his thumb in her then pushing it in and out while she moaned rolling her eyes. With each breath she got wet then he removed his finger and turned her back again to the table. He pat her with his D before slipping in groaning.

Amos : (eyes closed) Yeah! that feels like home, exactly how I love it.

He started moving in and out slowly then picked up the pace as their bodies clapped against each other. Lindiwe moaned with

her head on the table as her hands held on each side, swinging with the table while Amos bellowed with pleasure. The pictures from earlier on flashed in Lindiwe's mind and she instantly got annoyed. She tried turning around but Amos held on to her waist, lost in it and pushing with a much greater force.

Amos : (groaning) Yoh banna mosadi wa moZulu o ntirang?  
Yihh!! [Gosh what is this Zulu woman doing to me?]

Lindiwe kept quiet as he groaned clearly enjoying himself. Maybe coming here was a bad idea cause this person was only satisfying himself, but then again whose responsibility is it to ensure that one enjoys sex?

She blocked all the racing thoughts then channeled her mind to an orgasm, sneaking her hand between her legs and started rubbing her bean.

Amos pulled out of her and smacked her butt with his greased D then slipped it in again. A few minutes later he increased his speed uncontrollably and froze in her dropping his creamy cum before Lindiwe could cum...

KATLEGO

They have been sitting on the couch in silence, watching a movie to clear their heads. Rethabile receives a call from her friend asking if she can pick her up or she's spending the night. Dima and Katlego look at each other as if reading their eyes then both sigh and turn back to the screen. Rethabile comes back and sit down next to Katlego, pulling his hand into hers.

Rethabile : I have to go.

Katlego : I thought you'll spend the night.

Rethabile : You thought wrong.

Katlego : Ouch.

She chuckles then pick her bag standing up.

Rethabile : My friend is fetching me.

Katlego stand up too and they walk out as Rethabile says her goodbyes to Dima. A few minutes later, Katlego return then throw himself on the couch.

Katlego : I still can't believe it.

Dima : Hold on to her.

Katlego : Huh?

Dima : Nani. (chuckles) I have known her from afar but my judgement still remain the same even after I've seen her close. Now I understand why you're so gone.

Katlego : (chuckles) I'm officially a gone boy. I'll be asking for her permission to join y'all to the club or something.

Dima : Then I'll know you're whipped.

Katlego : I'll gladly love that.

Dima : (laughing) There's this other slay queen I'm thinking if, she was into me. Maybe I should ask if we can be friends with benefits.

Katlego : That's salt talking right?

Dima : Yes! you know I love it with feelings invloved.

Katlego : Hit her up then, maybe she can help.

Dima pulls out his phone then goes to Lehlabile's Instagram account and notice she's changed her display picture.

Dima : She's not bad actually, just high maintenance if I may put it that way. Here, pass your judgements before I can proceed. She's actually the first I met in the club, there's another one but that one seems reserved, she won't understand these things. I lost interest while chatting but I have been stringing her along just on case.

He gives the phone to Katlego who's chuckling thinking of the whole friends with benefits thing. He takes the phone while Dima explains how they met and his heart almost stop as he sees Lehlabile. He choke on his spit and start coughing uncontrollably.

Dima : Are you okay?

Katlego : (coughing) Yes. Uhhm...is this her?

Dima : Yes! (thoughtfully) Is she your ex or something?

Katlego : What? No, you know I don't have exes her age.

Dima : Then what?



Katlego's phone disturb them, it's his friend and he answers getting up.

Katlego : Hello.

Him : (sniffing and coughing) They got me, come help me buddy...

The call gets disconnected and it doesn't go through as he tries it back.

To be continued...

13

KATLEGO

He looks back at Dima who's waiting for an explanation of what's portrayed on his face. Being light skinned has it's own problems and the most annoying is how it's easy for people to see through your face that you're not okay.

Dima : (frowned) Is big bro okay?

Katlego : (angrily) They got my friend, those bastards got my friend. Fuçk!

He frustatedly clench his jaws with his hand squeezing the phone so much it even hurts, the other hand is on his head with a fist and his face is flushed. Dima gets off the couch and approach him.

Dima : What are we going to do?

Katlego : I think we should ask for help from June. My contacts are all in Cape Town.

Dima : You know he doesn't like it here and you seem to only call him when you're in trouble.

Katlego : He said we should let him know when we need help.  
Let me call him.

He dials June's number then put him on loudspeaker.

JUNE

He's having tea when his phone rings and Katlego's Zulu name flashes on the screen. He puts the cup down and answers calmly.

June : What have you done this time?

Katlego : My friend has been kidnapped, the people are after my girlfriend so I think they want info from him. He had to help her a few days ago at the mall cause I wasn't around, I think the people thought he knows all about her so they went after him for more information.

June : I'll get there in the evening, I guess there are things I also should fix that side.

Katlego takes the phone and rushes to his bedroom putting it on his ear.

Katlego : Do you think it's the right time?

June : We've all grown and we deserve the truth.

Katlego : I guess you're right.

June : I told you I'll only be there when I'm needed. I am now and I want to make sure everything is clear, and your friend will be okay.

Katlego : Thank you.

June : You're going to pay for making me speak English each time you want help.

Katlego : (chuckles) Sorry big bro.

June : I'll see you tomorrow then.

He hung up and got off the bed as Dima quickly moved from the door. June immediately dials his friends then set up everything.

PATRICK'S PLACE

The guys are inside with Katlego's friend tied to a steel pole sitting on the cold floor. His jeans are wet from the cold water they have been pouring him with, trying to get him to talk. They are five in total and they take turns beating him except for Patrick who's standing by watching.

Patrick : (calmly) Just tell us where the girl is then we will let you go.

Him : (shivering) I don't know. I last saw her on that day and someone came to pick her up.

Patrick : Who?

Him : Some girl, they're friends.

Patrick : You haven't said anything and it's late. I'm going to leave you here the whole night while my guys feast on your girlfriend cause she sure will come around at your place to see you.

Him : (tearfully) Please don't. I will do whatever you want, just... leave her out of this.

Patrick turned and walked out slamming the door, then they whistled at each other to go out. They got in the taxi and went back to the house they got him from. Another car followed them from a distance with 3 guys inside.

## RETHABILE

Early that morning she woke up and prepared to fetch her hair orders from the mall. Her friend had already gone out and left a note that she'll be back late. She texted Katlego so he can accompany her cause she's been afraid of being alone since the incident. She walked out of the house and got into a taxi then later got off at the mall. One of Patrick's guys saw her and made the call to Patrick while following her from a distance.

\*\*\*

Later on she walked in a bakery shop for some cake piece while calling Katlego. He answered as she paid and talked to the cashier then stood aside as they packaged the piece for her.

Rethabile : You long said you'll be here, I'm getting worried and scared now. I want to go back to the house.

Katlego : My brother just arrived and I can't leave, he still beats

my ass if I come off as disrespectful that's why I didn't approve that you leave the house while I haven't confirmed.

Rethabile : I had to fetch my orders, I'm running a business. You know what, I'll do this myself.

She hung up as the cashier gave her the box then she walked out and went to catch a taxi back to the house. A few minutes later the taxi arrived and she got in then sat down. Her phone received a message from Katlego and she opened it then frowned.

"What's going on?"

She texted back and waited almost 5 minutes with no response then she sighed as her heart beat fast. She got to the house

Advertisement

got off at the gate then closed the door. The taxi drove off and out of nowhere the guys surrounded her, one put his hand on her mouth as she dropped the piece of cake then they dragged her to where they came from and called for the car. The taxi arrived then they got in and drove off with her while she kicked and tried to scream.

## LEHLABILE

She gets home later on and find Kefilwe cooking. She passes to her room without greeting and Kefilwe rolls her eyes then continue. Lehlabile throws her bag on the bed and goes to her mother's bedroom, she stops at the door when she hears her mom sobbing then listens.

Matlakala : God help me I know I committed the worst sin but you're a God of second chances. I will chase Kefilwe out so I won't have to see her everyday cause it's difficult keeping this to myself. I promise I will go to church everyday and even leave the man I'm with cause he's got a family.

Lehlabile frowned and slowly turned back to her room where she paced up and down trying to make sense of what she heard. Her head filled with a lot of questioned and each of them left her brain paralyzed. She took a deep breath then laid on bed and closed her eyes.

## JUNE

He's looking at Katlego going up and down while glancing at his watch. His phone receives a text then he throws the keys at Katlego and down the water then throw the bottle away.



June : Let's go.

Katlego : At last. I hope my woman is safe.

June : She just arrived at the place, they held her a bit rough but don't worry about it.

Katlego : Why are you so calm about this?

June : I've learnt to control my emotions cause they always mess things up, especially in my line of work.

They get in the car then drive out to the place. Arriving they find June's associates waiting in their car a few houses from Patrick's house.

June : Park here.

Katlego pulls over on the side then June walk out to the car and the guys.

June : MaGents.

Them : Ekse. [Hello]

June : We're here, he's in the car. A bit emotional.

Troy : Lindo and I will go with him, you and Taylor will guard the cars cause you're messy.

June : (chuckles) Sure, let me get him.

He goes back to his car and calls Katlego, the guys walk to Patrick's house leaving the cars with June and Taylor smoking.

#### PATRICK'S PLACE

He unbuckles his belt looking at Rethabile who's now tied to the bed in another room. Katlego's friend is tied to the chair, looking at the bed through his swollen eyes.

Patrick : You will be our camera, please capture everything so you can tell nothing but the truth when you get out of here.

He says to Katlego's friend while getting on the bed.

Meanwhile in the other room, the guys are sitting around the table chatting.

Guy 1 : Mara gents le mmone dai madam? [but guys did you see that girl?]

Guy 2 : Eish mfethu nna kere re tsene kaofela [I say we should all get it on with her]. We worked tirelessly to get her.  
Tshwantse re kreye something [we have to get something].

Guy 3 : So lepanta ke lona neh gents? [so group sex it is guys?]

Guy 2 : Aona ka tsela ye nngwe mfethu. Ebile o tsena nna nou.  
[there's no other way bro. It's my turn now.]

Guy 4 : Ore botše gore dintshang plus motho sena le matswai nyana. [Tell us what's happening, I'm also sexually starved]

Guy 2 stand up as they chuckle then he goes to check if Patrick is done. A knock halt at the door and the guys frown then Guy 4 goes to open. He comes back flying and falls on the floor with his back as the other guys run for their weapons. Katlego rushes to the one on the floor and lift him up.

Katlego : (angrily) Where's the girl?

The guy weakly points at the direction and when Katlego puts him down, he realise that the others are crying holding on to

their cheeks while seated on the floor. Troy follows Katlego to the room while Lindo continues smacking the guys' heads crouching in front of them. They find Patrick getting off Rethabile, his face dripping with sweat. Katlego feels a rush of anger in his body making his mouth twitch and his legs moving involuntarily. Troy hold Guy 2 in place so he doesn't run away while closing the door.

To be continued...

## PATRICK' PLACE

Katlego slowly release the fists he had tightened, looking at the bed as Rethabile's tears dried up all the way into her ears. She's covered on her bottom part of the body but it's clear that something happened. Troy has released Katlego's friend from the chair he was tied to and now it's Guy 2 sitting on the chair. The door opens as Katlego walks over to the bed, passing Patrick who's about to piss himself when he sees Lindo entering. One look at the bed and Lindo makes a call to June.

Katlego : (sadly) Nani...I...

He choked then swallowed as his eyes got teary. Rethabile looked away holding on the sheets to her chest.

Katlego : I'm sorry.

He says then the door opens and June walks in with Taylor. Troy looks at Lindo with a questioning look cause knowing these two, this whole place might be painted red by the time they're done. June whistles as he's walking towards the bed.

June : What happened here?

He asks looking at Katlego who's now huddled by the corner, gathering Rethabile's belongings.

Taylor : (calmly) It seems no one wants to answer, how about we try another way?

June : I think you're right.

He walks back to the door then whisper at the guys to come out so Rethabile could fix herself. They all go out, Patrick and his guy leading. They get to the living room and find the other three still knocked out, Guy 2 widens his eyes looking at them thinking they're dead but Lindo assures him that they're just taking a nap and will soon wake up.

KATLEGO

He helps Rethabile off the bed then they walk out, Troy offers to go with them and Katlego's friend. They head out to the cars and take June's car going to the hospital.

Troy : What happened in there?

Katlego's friend : That man raped her, right in front of me.

Telling me to record and capture everything with my eyes.

Troy : So he's the only one who raped her?

Katlego's friend : Yes.

Troy : Okay.

Troy takes out his phone and text the guys then turn going to the hospital.

DIMA

He has been sending Katlego messages but he's not responding, he's worried and mad at the same time cause there seems to be something going on that he doesn't know about but also Katlego might be in trouble now. His mom's call comes through while he scrolls on his phone, He answers putting it on loudspeaker.

Lindiwe : Last born.

Dima : (smiling) Mama, how are you?

Lindiwe : I'm good baby, when are you coming to see me?

Dima : You miss me?

Lindiwe : Of cause I do.

Dima : I'll come around, bhut' June is here so I think he might come there I'll come with him.

Lindiwe : (frowned) What's he doing here? and why am I only hearing of this now?

Dima : (fist on mouth) Maybe I shouldn't have told you, he'll come explain himself.

Lindiwe : I'm calling him now, bye.

Dima put his hands on head as the call end.

**KEFILWE MPHOENTLE**

It's unlike Rethabile to be offline till this late, she has been sending messages since in the evening but even now none has gone through. She's tossing and turning on the bed trying to figure out what could be the problem. Her door flies open and Lehlabile barges in.



Lehlabile : (furiously) Who are you? O mang? bolela nnete.  
[who are you? tell the truth]

Kefilwe : (raised eyebrow) And then?

Lehlabile : Kere o mang? [I said who are you?] Why is mom  
even praying about you?

Kefilwe : I don't even know what you're on about...

Lehlabile : (pointing at her) Don't patronize me, don't you dare.  
Tell me who you are all I'll force it out of you.

Kefilwe : (folded arms) Try me.

Lehlabile charged at her

Advertisement

missing her face by an inch as she tried to slap her. Kefilwe  
kicked her back and she fell face down then she got on her back  
and started hitting her head.

Kefilwe : O ntlwaetša ke gore ke dula gageno o bona ekare ke  
stlaela? O nagana be kesa kwe di polelo nyana tšago tša go

ntelela le mediro yago nyaka reaction yaka? O ntlwaela gampe.  
[You're disrespecting me cause I stay here and you think I'm  
stupid. You think I haven't been hearing all those nasty remarks  
and actions looking for my reaction? you're messing with me.]

She hit her while Lehlabile cried out in pain receiving the  
punches on her head and cheeks. Matlakala hurried to the  
room and found Kefilwe on her daughter teaching her a lesson.

Matlakala : Kefilwe! Kefilwe! Fologa motho yo, o nyaka go  
mpolaela ngwana? [get off that person, you want to kill my  
child?]

Kefilwe continued hitting her then Matlakala grabbed her by  
her shoulders and tossed her to the side then helped Lehlabile  
up.

Matlakala : Why are you guys fighting?

Lehlabile : Fighting mama? How is this fighting when I'm the  
only one who received blows?

Matlakala : What happened?

Kefilwe : Ngwanago wa tella [your child is disrespectful] and she

thinks I'm stupid cause I'm not in university like her.

Lehlabile : Well you are stupid if you're going to be a maid osale ngwana [while you're still a kid]

Kefilwe : (chuckled) A maid you say? it's clear you're a visitor in your own home.

Lehlabile : What does that mean? mama?

Matlakala walked out and left then there as Kefilwe smiled looking at her. Lehlabile clicked then followed her mother.

**KATLEGO**

About an hour later, he checked his phone and found Dima's message about his laptop. He sent him the password then walked back to Rethabile's ward. He walked in and found her asleep then sat down and held her hands.

Katlego : (swallowed sadly) You know, when I met you that first day I already knew you were going to be mine to hold and cherish forever. I saw a courageous woman, a leader, one I wouldn't have to worry if I'm leaving my house in her care. I got mad when you told me about your cousin, I was angry and I

wanted to kill the person. But in my head I didn't think this would happen, and I wouldn't know what to do. (tearfully) I failed you Nani, I failed to protect you against a monster and now you're lying here probably wondering how you're going to ever be yourself and if you'll ever get to be yourself again. (sniffled) I am sorry, I am sorry for not being there. When I walked in and saw him getti- (starts crying) When I saw him getting off you, I -

Words failed him as he now got off the bed and held on his knees crying like a baby. He finished then held her hands to kiss her, Rethabile squeezed his hands in her sleep as tears ran down her cheeks wetting the pillow.

Rethabile : (sadly) It wasn't your fault.

DIMA

He unlocked the laptop then went to the movies folder, he checked them out and found none interesting then he went back and checked the other folders. One was titled family, he smiled and started going through the photos of them still young. He got to a picture of his father with another woman and a child. He frowned trying to make sense of it but the woman was familiar and it wasn't his mom. He carried on and

found another picture of who seems to be the child on the first, except she was now a little older. Something about her was screaming "look at me" and Dima frowned looking at the picture twice.

## PATRICK'S PLACE

Taylor put Patrick on the chair, tied his hands and legs then took off his trousers and left his D and balls out in the open. The D had grease and he whistled then turned to him.

Taylor : You didn't even use protection.

He shook his head then walked back to the guys on the floor and woke up the first one. He pulled him towards Patrick and knelt him down then took a chair and sat besides them.

Taylor : Y'all wanted to have sex right? Now it's your chance.

Patrick looked at the guy with his eyes watery while shaking his head. The guy felt his stomach turn as he looked at Patrick's D right in front of him.

Taylor : You're wasting my time, I want to go see how the woman you all helped in getting violated is. (pointed with head)

Suck him.

The guy shook his head crying then Taylor got up and angrily pushed his head on Patrick's crotch and held him in place until the D came into contact with his mouth. He tickled him then the guy opened his mouth and the D got in then he let go of him as he crinkled his nose in annoyance. June walked out as his phone rang for the thousand time with the same caller name - Mom!

Lindo stood by taking a video as the guy now suck the D with the gun on his head. He sucked Patrick while they both cried, then Taylor got another guy until they all sucked Patrick's D. The last one finished as the others threw up on the floor.

Taylor : (smiling while undying Patrick) Thank you, now it's your turn to suck your boys then y'all will have the sex you all wanted. How's that?

They guys cried our watching Patrick being taken off the chair to come suck them too.

To be continued...

## KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Early that morning she finished writing her diary entry then picked her phone hoping Rethabile responded but there was nothing. She sent another message then walked out to brush her teeth, leaving the phone on the bed. She got in the bathroom and started brushing her teeth, once finished she sat on the toilet to pee then Lehlabile knocked once and walked in with a jug of ice cold water, pouring the water on Kefilwe then rushed out locking the door.

Kefilwe : (eyes closed) Aaahhh! Keng ka wena Lehlabile?  
[what's wrong with you?]

She pulled out her pyjama and wiped her face then realised she had peed on the seat and the floor. She got the mop and wiped the floor then wiped the seat with a toilet paper and looked at herself on the mirror wiping her head. Once finished she went to the door and tried opening but found it locked.

Kefilwe : (banging on door) Lehlabile! Lehlabile bula lebati.  
[open the door]

She banged till she got tired then slowly sat on the floor with

her knees raised and put her head between her legs.

KATLEGO

Later that morning he walked into the apartment with June looking tired. Dima was finishing with breakfast then he dished for them and took the tray to the sitting room.

June : I need to freshen up first.

Dima : (pointing) That way.

He walked away as Katlego dug in eating.

Dima : (concerned) Everything okay?

Katlego : (slowly eating) Yeah.

Dima : (narrowed eyes) You never responded my messages last night?

Katlego : I was busy. I'm here now.

Dima : (annoyed) Why do you like treating me like a kid? The whole of last night you were off your phone and now you come



back looking all crusty and messed up to tell me you're okay...

June walks in on them and raise his eyebrow looking at Dima.

June : Haibo ukhuluma nobani kanjalo? [who are you talking to that way?]

Dima drops his head as June sits down and pulls the tray then takes the glass into his hand and sip.

June : (calmly) I'm going to see mom this evening, she asked that I come with you. Go pack.

Dima : Okay.

He stand up and dashes to his bedroom then start packing.

Katlego : What happened?

June : You don't want to know trust me. How's she?

Katlego : She's okay. She'll be discharged soon.

June : That's better. I want to get this done and over with so I can go back to Durban. I don't like it here.

Katlego : Let me freshen up, maybe you'll drop me at the hospital. I can't come with you guys.

June : I understand.

RETHABILE

She opens her eyes hoping it was a dream but she still sees his face flashing before her eyes. It's now she actually understand what Kefilwe has gone through and it makes sense why she never told anyone. She takes her phone from the pedestal and check Kefilwe's messages then try calling her back but the call goes unanswered. She scrolls through and click on her mom's number then close her eyes as tears burn her. She dial her and put the phone on loudspeaker.

SYLVIA

She is seated in her room on the bed with bottles surrounding her on the floor and a man on the bed snoring, as if pumping his potbelly as it keeps contracting and relaxing. Her phone rings as she takes the last sip from the black label bottle and she burps staggering towards the table they broke last night while fighting then pick it up.

Sylvia : Hello.

Rethabile : (crying) Kea kweišiša gore why Kefilwe asa bolela selo ka rape [I understand why Kefilwe never said anything about rape]. I understand very well why she always had a smile on, masking the pain so we don't ask cause it was never gonna be easy for her to tell us. (choked and swallowed) I don't know if it's possible to hate your own parent the way I do, and it has increased cause you don't seem to realise what you've done. I just called to let you know that your man finally hit you where it hurts most, that's if it will hurt you.

The call goes off and Sylvia feels warm tears leaving her eyes. The man turns on the bed searching for her then he wake up and got off the bed.

Him : (rubbing eyes)Wena Silivia, ao tsebe gore mpete o fologa ke monna pele? [don't you know that a man should be the first to get off the bed]

He walked up to her and pulled her by the shoulder.

Him : Areye, boela mpeteng ke nyaka dilo tšaka. [go back to bed i want my things]

Sylvia : Ng Ng ntlogele. [leave me alone]

Him : (pulling her) Heyi wena, aobone gore ke frogo tshwantse ke je?. [hey you

Advertisement

don't you see that it's morning and I have to eat.]

Sylvia : (angrily) Ska ntena wena! [Don't irritate me.]

Him : (angrily) Awa kwalela maabane neh, o sa nyaka dikhobolo aker? [i didn't satisfy you last night, you still want some fists right?]

She glared at him then he chuckled and walked closer to her, trying to pull her away from the table so he can throw her on the bed. Sylvia turned with the table leg and hit his head screaming, taking out all her anger on him. They fell on the bottles as the man came on top of her while she hit him as hard as possible. She picked one bottle and tried to hit his forehead but he blocked it and slapped her then got off and staggered trying to pick his clothes as she hit his back with the wood.

Him : (screaming) Yeey, wa mpolaya msunu. O nagana gore

kenna chipi naa? [you're killing me as\*\*\*\*\*. You think I'm a steel?]

Sylvia : (crying) Banna le dimpša, ke le hloile ekare le ka hwa kaofela. [you men are dogs, I hate you and I wish you could all die]

She continued hitting him till he got hold of some of his clothes and ran out hitting on the walls. He stood behind the main door, leaning against the wall and put on his t-shirt then realised he didn't pick his shoes and underwear. He clicked staggering out, talking to himself.

Him : Mosadi yo wa gafa banna. Kemo jele botse maabane mara ore ke mpša. (smiling) hayi mara ke mpša kannete gape ke mo lomile botse banna! (laughing and burping) Ke mpša nna. [This woman is crazy. I have her good last night but she says I'm a dog. But then I'm really a dog cause I bit her very good! I'm the dog.]

LEHLABILE

Later that day she finished eating then put the plate in the sink as her mother walked out of her bedroom yawning.

Matlakala : And then why dibjana di tladitše sink. O kae Kefilwe? [why is the sink full of dishes. Where is Kefilwe?]

Lehlabile : Don't know and don't care.

Matlakala : Bathong o araba nna ka mokgwa wo? [are you talking to me like that?]

Lehlabile : Yup!

She walked past her and went to her bedroom.

Matlakala : Yoh!

She walked out to Kefilwe's bedroom and knocked then walked in and found her phone ringing. She picked it up and Rethabile hung up then she swiped it and it unlocked as Amos' message got in. She read and looked at the number then walked out holding the phone to confirm the number from her phone.

\*\*\*

Meanwhile in the bathroom Kefilwe laid on the floor with her stomach as she got weak with each passing minute. She had not eaten and now drinking water wasn't going to be of help

cause it felt like her intestines were being cut. She raised her hand and tried banging the door but the sound could only be heard from the inside as her eyes got drowsy and she closed them putting her head down.

## PATRICK'S PLACE

The guys woke up in bed naked. They could remember how they sucked each other but the pain from their chocolate box indicated something else was also done. They looked at each other with shame and none wanted get out of bed cause they'd see his nakedness. Patrick held on his face, brushing his face as the embarrassment rush ran all over him.

Patrick : (slowly) What happened here?

Guy 1 : Boss, I think it's obvious.

Guy 2 : (blocking his mouth) I think I'm gonna puke.

Patrick : (angrily) Get off the bed and go vomit outside.

Guy 2 : (swallowing) I'm good now.

Guy 3 : (chuckled) Those guys really messed us up. Fak!

He screamed with tears in his eyes, holding on his head as if the skin could come off.

TAYLOR

He sat in his car watching the video on his phone as the guys contemplated getting off the bed and acting out. He had installed a camera in the room after giving them a dose to push them to penetrate each other.

The whole video from last night was loaded in his phone and he enjoyed every minute of it. This was the best way to deal with rapists. They had all cum like they initially wanted to. He sent the video to the other guys then stepped on the accelerator going his way.

To be continued...



16

JUNE

He's driving to his mom's place with Dima when his phone receives the message from Taylor.

June : Check the phone for me.

Dima takes the phone and swipes then opens the message.

Dima : It's from Taylor, looks like a video.

June : Let me see.

He takes the phone and checks while driving as the screams and cries from the guys fill the whole car.

Dima : What's happening there?

June : Nothing you should be worried about.

Dima : (sighs) Okay. I wanted to ask something, I saw a picture of dad with some woman and a baby. Do we have a sister somewhere or?

June : Where did you see it?

Dima : In Katlego's laptop.

June : Okay.

He continues driving as Dima look at him with his eyebrows raised, waiting for an explanation but none comes out.

Dima : Are you not going to answer me?

June : No.

Dima : Wow!

He continues driving not minding him.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She feels cold water on her body as she weakly open her eyes. She find Matlakala waiting at the door with her phone in hand, Lehlabile on the side holding the bucket.

Matlakala : So you really tried to kill yourself after realising I will kill you once I find out?

Kefilwe : (slowly) Find out?

Matlakala : You think I'm stupid huh? You come into my house then sleep with my man right under my nose and think you'll get away with it. Not me my girl.

Lehlabile : (eyes widened) She did what? I thought she was trying to kill herself cause of something else.

Matlakala : I'm going to teach you a lesson you'll never forget. From now on you'll even dread seeing a trouser.

She drags her out of the bathroom all the way to the kitchen where she tied her to the counter, sitting her down.

Matlakala : You are no different from your mother, I thought you'll be better but I lied to myself. (chuckled) You even look exactly like her, what did I expect?

Lehlabile : Wait, you know her mom?

Matlakala : Bring a sellotape so I can close her mouth.

She walks away and comes back with it. They tape her mouth

and got a belt then started hitting her as she silently cried feeling the belt on her bare skin. Lehlabile goes to her bedroom and close herself in while Matlakala continues beating Kefilwe while talking.

Matlakala : O sefebe ngwana ke wena ao tšhabe dilo tša batho ba bagolo. Tšhiwana kego ba le maitshwaro kagore ae sana mong mara eseng wena nie, wena o kgona go bulela banna ba bagologolo ekare papago maoto wase be le dihlong. Kenyaka go go ntšha bofebe bjo o nang le bjona, ge otlo emella mo tlabale ole le virgin. [you're a ho you're not even afraid of elders' things. An orphan should be humble cause they have no one but not you, you are able to open your legs for elders who are you're father's age without shame. I want you to be a virgin when you get up from this floor.]

She beat her till she got tired then sat down going through the phone.

AMOS

He's taking a shower as his phone vibrates on the bed. He's yelling, talking to his wife who's in the bedroom and Lindiwe isn't even paying attention cause she can't hear him properly.

Amos : So June finally decided to come home, (chuckles) this boy.

Lindiwe : Your phone's ring-

She glance at the name and pick it up.

Lindiwe : Hel-

Matlakala cuts her off not giving her a chance as she think it's Amos. She called with Kefilwe's number so she's thinking he's probably smiling where he is and she just can't wait to tell him where to get off.

Matlakala : (crying) Wena Ramarete

Advertisement

kore gake o kgotsofatše. O nkreile kele shap ware wa nrata mosadi wago bjang bjang. Ke go dumetše ebile kego file le ngwana wa mosetsana kagore pudi yeo yao e palela go gofa ngwana. Nou o robala le ngwana yo monnyane monnyane elego thaka ya Lehlabile. Kego tshepe bjang gore okase robale le Lehlabile tšatši le lengwe? Amos o mpša ene ekare leZulu leo lao leka tseba ka mekgwa ye yao yago bola. O mpša aketsebe bana bao oba ruta eng. [you balls, so I don't satisfy you. You

found me okay then said you love me cause your wife what what. I agreed and even gave you a girl child cause that goat of yours is unable to birth you a girl. Now you're sleeping with a kid Lehlabile's age. How do I trust that you'll never try that with Lehlabile one day? Amos you're a dog and I wish that Zulu of yours find out about your rotten behaviour. You're a dog I don't even know what you will teach your kids.]

Amos comes out of the shower with a towel wrapped on his waist. Lindiwe slowly turn looking at him with her face messed up by snot and tears. She's hyperventilating, and the phone slide from her hands then fall on the bed. Amos rushes to her as she's melting off the bed and catch her as her eyes shut.

Amos : (shaking her) Lindiwe! Lindiwe! Baby! Baby! My wife!

She's unresponsive as he lays her on the carpet and rushes to get clothed then pick her up going to the garage. His trouser is almost on the ground when he gets to the car and he's breathing heavily. He goes back for his car keys then jump in the car driving out.

MATLAKALA

She gets up the floor wiping her tears and find Lehlabile looking

at her with her arms folded.

Lehlabile : What did I hear?

Matlakala : Ask your father.

Lehlabile : You're the one I'm with now, tell me the truth.

Matlakala : (angrily) Tsamo botšiša papago wa sefebe nx. [go ask your ho father]

She passed and went to her bedroom then closed the door and started crying again.

Lehlabile goes to her room and dial her father. The call doesn't go through then she send a message and wait.

RETHABILE

She dials Kefilwe's number again but it rings unanswered.

Rethabile : Something's wrong, Kefilwe would never leave her phone unattended until this late.

Katlego : Maybe she's busy.

Rethabile : She would have told me, I'm now worried.

Katlego : Where does she live?

Rethabile : Let me check that location on Facebook, I think she was still setting it up.

She scrolled through and found it then showed Katlego.

Katlego : It's not far from my parents' place. Let me inform June maybe he can find out for us tomorrow.

Rethabile : Please do.

He gets up and send June a message.

## PATRICK'S PLACE

Guy 2 of the guys has since gone to the bathroom and he hasn't returned. They are all waiting for another one to leave so they can dress. Guy 1 follows, dashing out of the room straight to the bathroom. A scream is heard in the room and they even forget that they're naked as they get off the bed rushing to see what's happening. They find Guy 1 waiting at the door looking



at Guy 2 in the bath basin with blood all over.

They turn their heads as shock covers them, each thinking if they are the cowards for not considering death or he is for actually going through with it, but then who wants to live with the shame of having sucked another man when it wasn't their intention?

Patrick : This is bullshit! This is fucked up!

Guy 1 : (tearfully) This is all your fault. It's your fault cause you wanted to settle the score with a girl who was never part of the plan.

Patrick : (angrily) Shut up! Shut the fuck up! I didn't force any of you to join me. You were all happy to go after her cause you knew you'll get rid of those salt that's been weighing you down.

Guy 3 : It's no use fighting cause one of us is dead, I think we are all going to follow him cause it's no use being alive if you can't face people.

Guy 4 : I'm out of here. Never contact me.

Guy 1 : I'm coming with you.

They walked out and left Patrick and Guy 1 still standing at the door.

DIMA

Later that night they arrived home and found the house vacant. He yelled for his mom to come see them but there was no response. He went to their bedroom and checked but found no one. He tried his mom's phone and it rang on the bedside, then he saw his dad's phone on the bed and picked it up wondering where they've gone to. Lehlabile's call came through then he answered.

Dima : Hello.

Lehlabile : Hello, papa.

He turned to the phone with his eyebrows raised then put it back on his ear.

Dima : Hello who's this?

Lehlabile : Who are you and where's dad?

Dima : Who are you calling my father dad? (thoughtfully) I'm Dima.

Lehlabile : I'm Lehlabile. Wait what did you say?

Dima : Lehlabile?

Lehlabile : Dima Rasele?

He hung up and sank to the bed burying his head on his thighs. June walked in and approached him.

June : I asked the neighbours, apparently Amos left here driving like a maniac. I don't know what happened cause I've been trying mom's phone and there's no answer.

Dima kept his head down and pointed at her mom's phone.

June : I guess we will just have to wait then. Are you okay?

Dima : (slightly raised head) Did you know about Lehlabile?

To be continued...

17

DIMA

He's looking at June who's brushing his head still quiet.

Dima : (standing up) So I'm the only one who's in the dark about this? Seeing the picture in Katlego's phone means he also knows.

June : Sanele I'm still your brother, watch how you talk to me.

Dima : If I'm really your brother you would have told me about this issue. I am grown for goodness' sake. What would have happened if I had found myself dating her?

June : (sighs) Sit down so we can talk about this calmly.

Dima : Nah! Had I not found out you wouldn't be here trying to tell me what's what. Wait till the 'right' time you all had set for me to find out arrives.

He walked out of the room and ran down the stairs then out to the gate under the moonlight.

LEHLABILE

She's still shook from the phone call and she since dropped the phone on the bed with her mouth wide open. A few minutes later she walk out to Kefilwe's bedroom trying to see if she can find any of her documents.

She stumbles upon her diaries and pick the recent one then start scanning through. She's almost in tears when she finally grasp what's been going on then she goes out to the kitchen and find Kefilwe shivering on the floor still tied.

The red and black marks are visible on her body and her face is messed up. Lehlabile holds her under her arms, biting her lips trying to get her wobbly body up as Kefilwe wince in pain. She dragged her from the kitchen to the living room.

Kefilwe : (coughing) I'm sorry! Help me out of here cause your mom's going to kill me. I swear I didn't sleep with your father to spite your mom. I could never do that cause she's my aunt.

Lehlabile : (raised eyebrow) Mom is your what? God what is happening tonight?

Kefilwe : (voice trailing) I have to get to the hospital. I won't be able to walk any further.

Lehlabile : (putting her down)Wait here while I get help.

She put her on the couch and rushed back to her room then got a blanket and took her phone dialling an ambulance while knocking on her mom's door. Matlakala opened the door with her eyes bloodshot and swollen.

Matlakala : (angrily) Keng naa? [what is it?]

Lehlabile : We have to take Kefilwe to the hospital mama. She's badly injured.

Matlakala : Ele gore ke eng ego naganisang gore kena le taba le motho yowe? [what makes you think I care about her?]

Lehlabile : Mama put your hatred aside cause she could die from the injuries you caused her. I know I took part in it all cause I thought I was punishing her. I was just jealous cause she's beautiful and I didn't even know her story. I took advantage of her being a helper that I thought I was justified in doing all that I did, but she needs our help now mama. I beg you.

Matlakala : If you have developed a guilty conscience and

transformed into Jesus' mother within a few minutes then go help her and leave me alone.

She closed the door then Lehlabile rushed to the kitchen and found Kefilwe passed out. She opened the door and helped her to the gate where she waited until she could hear the ambulance then hid.

AMOS

He has been waiting for any feedback about her wife but no one is coming to his rescue. He's going up and down, silently praying that she's okay.

One nurse comes out and tell him that the Doctor wants to talk to him. She takes him to the Doctor's office then he sits down waiting for him. He walks in taking off his coat then they greet each other and sits down.

Doctor : (calmly) I would firstly like to thank you for acting fast on getting your wife here. Any minute later we would have lost her.

Amos : Is she okay? will she live?

Doctor : Relax! she's okay but we have to keep her overnight. Whatever it is that's stressing her should be eliminated cause it will end up killing her.

Amos : (sighs) I hear you Doctor. It's just I don't know what it could be. She was fine when I went to shower but coming out I found her in a state...Doctor : What do you think happened in between you going to shower and coming out?

Amos : (thoughtfully) She was holding my phone to her ear. (sat back) Gosh! what did I do?

The Doctor looks at him as he rub his forehead then wait until he's relaxed and they talk more on the heart condition Lindiwe is in.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later that morning she wakes up on the hospital bed with the machines beeping around her. She feels heavy on the head as if she's been hit with something heavy. The door opens and the nurse walk in to check on her. She does her work then Kefilwe clears her throat as she's about to leave.

Kefilwe : (scartchy voice) How did I get here?



Nurse : You were brought in by an ambulance. Someone found you on their gate and called an ambulance.

Kefilwe : Okay. Can I use your phone?

Nurse : I'll bring it later on.

Kefilwe : Okay

Advertisement

thanks.

The nurse walked out then she closed her eyes trying to think how she ended up at someone's gate. With her thoughts racing she could also feel her body turning in pain and she fell asleep.

JUNE

He's just finished eating when Dina gets in the house drunk. It's almost 10 and he's smelling of weed and bev. He looks at him once and shake his head going to the kitchen. His dad's car parks outside and he walks in looking like he's been hit by a train.

Amos : Dumelang.

June : Yebo.

Dima : Aow papa ga Lehlabile. O tswa gona motseng wao o mongwe? [Lehlabile's dad. You're coming from your other family?]

Amos looks at June who's minding his own business then walk past Dima who's leaning against the stairs for balance. Dima tries to pull him back while staggering...

Dima : Kore wena papa le bana bago le kgona bjang go tshwara sephiri se se kaaka? (burps) And ke sure mama a tsebe selo cause nkabe a mpuditse. (tearfully) Nna papa ngwanola ne a mpatla and at some point ne ko mo ja [how did you and your sons manage to hold such a huge secret? I'm sure mom also doesn't know cause she would have told me. That girl wanted me and I would have fuc\*ked her at some point]. How was I gonna feel knowing I slept with my sister cause of you and your secrets. Le gona go kwesa mama bohloko so? ebile o kae mama? (angrily) o isitse mama kae? [ and to hurt mom this way? where is she? where did you take her?]

Amos blocks his hands as he tries to push him then climb the

stairs. Dima follows him and trips then roll back to the ground floor. June walks over and pick him up, putting him on his shoulders taking him to his room while he kicks and cries.

\*\*\*

He receives a message later on from Katlego that Kefilwe is at the hospital. He drives there and get in the building then talk to the receptionist and fill in the form before being taken to her ward.

She's still sleeping when he gets in with a plastic of food. He sit beside her, admiring her beauty even through her swollen face. She looks so young to have endured all the abuse she's gone through. He takes her a picture ans send to Katlego as confirmation that he got her then his phone rings.

June : It's her right?

Katlego : I never saw her. I am even afraid of sending this picture to Rethabile cause she looks really bad.

June : She's still sleeping. I'll talk to her when she's up then let you know.

Kefilwe moves on the bed slowly opening her eyes.

June : She's waking up, we will talk later. I don't want to scare her.

Katlego : Okay.

He hung up and approach the bed as Kefilwe turn to his side. She stops looking at this fine stranger of a gentleman before her.

June : (hands raised) Hey don't be scared. I'm Katlego's brother. I have been sent by Rethabile to come check on you...

Kefilwe : Call her so I can confirm.

June : Okay.

He sends a message to Katlego for Rethabile's number then he send it and he dialls her, putting her on loudspeaker. They talk for a few minutes until she's relaxed then June sits down and they start talking.

Later on the nurse comes to check on her and she find them laughing.

Nurse : I wish you could stay with her over night so she can laugh more.

June : Unfortunately I have to leave, besides she must also rest.

Kefilwe : You should be punished for making a patient laugh this hard.

June : I will pay by taking the patient shopping when she gets out.

Kefilwe : The patient would love that.

Nurse : I think I'm coming down with some flue. Does it count as a sickness and qualifies me to be a patient?

They laugh as June gets up to leave.

June : I'll come see you tomorrow patient.

Kefilwe : (smiling) Goodbye.

He walks out pressing his phone to call Katlego when his eyes land on his father walking out with his mother. He pace after

them as they disappear out the door. Amos opens the back door for Lindiwe but she stand still looking aside. June gets to the car and turn to his mother.

June : Ma!

Lindiwe : I'll leave with June. You'll follow us.

Amos : Okay.

He gets in the drivers' seat then start the car as Lindiwe wait for June to lead her to his car.

To be continued...

18

LINDIWE

Later that night she's watching TV with Dima. June is on the phone with his woman and he comes into the room smiling then hang up.

Lindiwe : Greet her for me.

June : Ma?

Lindiwe : The woman who's got you smiling so hard. I know it's my daughter in law.

June : I was just talking to Katlego.

Lindiwe : And you want me to believe that?

He sits down then change the channel. Dima looks at him and sighs then gets up and goes to his room.

Lindiwe : Why did you do that?

June : Don't worry, he'll be fine. So you and dad?

Lindiwe : You are not supposed to ask. We are your parents and we will solve our own issues by ourselves.

June : Do you maybe need space?

Lindiwe : No, we have held serious conversations before with all of you in this house.

June : Okay. (standing up) Let me get some rest, goodnight.

He walks to his room then lie on bed until he falls asleep.

DIMA

He's contemplating texting Lehlabile as he looks at the ceiling in his room. He plays with the phone between his fingers then sighs switching on the screen. He goes to her Instagram account and send a text asking for her number, then put the phone down and walk out of the room.

LEHLABILE

She's went deep into Kefilwe's diaries that she dug a lot of heavy issues that sent her crying to sleep. She rubs her eyes when she feels the chilly air giving her goosebumps on the



body.

Getting off the bed she returns the books to where they were and makes a mental note to pack them nicely cause Kefilwe surely won't come back after this.

She goes out to her room, passing by her mother's bedroom knocking. Matlakala opens and looks at her.

Matlakala : What ?

Lehlabile : Ke kgopela phone ya Kefilwe gore ke mofe yona.  
[can I have Kefilwe's phone so I can give it to her]

Matlakala : (narrowed eyes) Oreng? [what did you say?]

Lehlabile : Ke ya go mmona spetlele [I'm going to see her at the hospital], I think she might want to use her phone.

Matlakala : (scoffs) Kore o nagana gore since wena onyaka goba sweet konyana then batho kamoka tshwantse ba tshwane le wena? [ so you really think since you want to be all sweet then everyone should be like you?]

Lehlabile : Mama I'm not fighting. You hurt that child and on

top of that you lied to me and dad.

Matlakala : You and dad? Gase dad yeo yago e re bakelang mathata a kamoka nou? [isn't it we are in this mess cause of him?]

Lehlabile : You seriously want to blame Kefilwe when she's a child in all this?

Matlakala : A child ora motho yo a kgonang go rekisa spache a rekisetsa monna yo mogolo go lekana le papago? [a child you mean someone who's able to sell her vagina to an old man like your father?]

Lehlabile : I hope one day you will realise what's happening here, and it won't be too late.

Matlakala : Kgaa! le wena ge o lapile go dula mo motseng waka o tsamaye nx. [if you're also tired of living in this house leave]

She slam the door and goes back inside as Lehlabile proceed to her room.

AMOS

He's laying on his back on the bed as Lindiwe comes out of the bathroom. She pulls her sleeping robe and put it on then pull the two chairs from their bedroom and put them near the bed then sit on one.

Lindiwe : I'm ready to hear your side of the story.

Amos reluctantly gets off the bed with his heart beating fast. He has messed up and he knows it too but it's now or never. He pulls his phone and get on his feet then sit on the chair looking at Lindiwe.

Lindiwe : From the beginning.

Amos : (clears throat) I don't know where to start but before I can start, I just want to say I'm sorry.

Lindiwe : I don't want you to apologize, I want you to tell me what has been happening.

Amos : (sighs) Can we talk respectfully? I am still your husband and the head of this family.

Lindiwe : I'm glad you still remember cause I thought you forgot I'm your wife due to your actions.

Amos : I know I messed up and you have every right to be angry but watch what you say to me.

Lindiwe : (chuckles) It's crazy how you want me to be respectful when you have disrespected me in every possible way.

Amos : (getting up) I don't think you're ready to talk, you'll let me know when you are serious.

He takes a blanket and walks to the door.

Amos : I'll sleep in the guest room.

Lindiwe : (getting up) Goodnight.

He walks out and she gets under covers then start crying. A few minutes later she gets up and kneel on the floor praying for God to change her husband's heart.

JUNE

Early that morning he wakes up and does a few exercises then bath. He finds his mom making breakfast in the kitchen then he joins her and help set the table. Soon everyone is up and they

eat silently. Once done June and Dima wash the dishes as Lindiwe goes back to the master bedroom and Amos drives out.

Dima : Bhut' Phila I know I'm still young but what's going on between mom and dad?

June : I don't know. Finish up so we can leave.

Dima : (frowned) Leave?

June : Yes, you're coming with me to the hospital.

Dima : Okay.

They finish then freshen up and leave for the hospital.

DIMA

He's on his phone as June drives. Lehlabile sends her numbers then he saves them stealing glances at June. They arrive at the hospital then June gets off first and fix himself.

Dima : I want to make a quick phone call

Advertisement

I'll find you inside.

June : I forgot to pass by the mall and buy some food and snacks, take the car and hurry up. My card is in there, I'll send the pin.

He takes the keys and get in the car as June takes his phone and walk into the hospital. Dima reverses dialling Lehlabile.

Lehlabile : Hello.

Dima : Hi, how are you?

Lehlabile : I'm good.

Silence!

Dima : (clears throat) Uhm! I was wondering if we can meet and talk.

Lehlabile : I guess.

Dima : I saw your last location, I am also currently in Tzaneen so how about we meet in town?

Lehlabile : Sure.

Dima : I'm driving there now, can you come?

Lehlabile : I'll let you know.

Dima : Okay, I'll hear from you.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She just woke up from her nap when June walks in smiling.

June : My patient.

Kefilwe : (smiling) Hey Doctor.

June : (chuckles) How are you?

Kefilwe : I'm good, how are you?

June : I'm better cause you're smiling.

Kefilwe : (laughs) I don't see any plastics with you...

June : (fist on mouth) Did you just say that? oh my word.

Kefilwe : (hiding face while giggling) I'm just craving things that are not available here.

June : How would I have known what you want cause you didn't tell me what to bring when I left yesterday?

Kefilwe : I was still shy.

June laughs clapping his hands then gives her his phone.

June : Type a list, I will send someone to bring them.

Kefilwe takes the phone and quickly compile a 15 item list of 5 types of each snack then gives him the phone. June takes it and adds some things while shaking his head then send it to Dima and sit down to catch up with his patient.

LEHLABILE

She finish paying then send Dima message that she's coming to the parking. He tells her to wait cause he has to buy some other stuff too so they end up taking her plastics to the car and return to buy more stuff from the list sent by June.



People watch them as they walk aisle by aisle of food, picking this and that. They look like a serious couple with just a shortage of 'hims and hers' t-shirts. They pay then carry the plastics to the car.

Dima : Just put them at the back seats to save time.

Lehlabile : Okay.

They get in the front then Dima drives back to the hospital.

Dima : I'm going to the hospital, I have accompanied him to see someone.

Lehlabile : It's okay, I'm also going to see my cousin there.

Dima : Then we're sorted.

They continue talking about general stuff as Dima struggles to say what he initially wanted to tell her. They arrive at the hospital and take the plastics with them. June meets with Dima on the hallway as Lehlabile passes to the receptionist.

He raise his eyebrow looking at Lehlabile then back at Dima who passes like he knows the ward he's going to.

June : What took you so long?

Dima : I was already driving back here when you sent the list so I had to go back.

June : I see

They walk into the ward as the nurse is going out.

Nurse : You have thirty minutes left. She has to rest.

June : Okay.

The nurse walks out then June walk in with Dima behind him.

June : Here are your plastics.

He places the ones he was holding on the chair besides the bed then sits on the bed near her feet. She turns to face him as Dima places the ones he's holding on the chair also.

They lock eyes and for a second it's like they're just the only people on Earth. The door opens and Lehlabile walk in disturbing the force between them.

Lehlabile : Cuz, I thought-

She stops midway as June and Dima turn and look at her. Kefilwe recognises the voice but she can't see at the door cause June is blocking the view.

Lehlabile : (slowly) Sorry! I think I am lost.

June gets up to take something out of the plastic and it's then Kefilwe sees Lehlabile. Before she could say anything Lehlabile is already out the door.

June : Okay. Let's get you fed.

He takes a muffin and peel off the cover then get back on the bed and start feeding her. Dima keeps on stealing glances at her cause his moment was ruined. June looks at him and back at Kefilwe then smiles.

To be continued...

19

RETHABILE

She's on the phone when Katlego walks into the ward. He smiles approaching then kiss her cheek and sit on the bed looking at her.

Rethabile : I don't know when I'll be discharged but I think she'll come out before me. I need her in Joburg until I'm out cause she doesn't have anywhere to go now. (pause) Okay I'll be waiting, bye.

She hang up and smile at Katlego.

Rethabile : How are you?

Katlego : No, how are you?

Rethabile : (giggling) I'm good now that you're here.

Katlego : (chuckles) I'm also good cause you're good now that I'm here.

Rethabile : (laughing) You're so extra.

Katlego : (raised eyebrow) And you're only seeing that now?

Rethabile : No, I just never said it.

Katlego : Thanks for the compliment then.

Rethabile : (laughing) Have you talked to your brother lately?

Katlego : Yes, he told me Kefilwe is coming along just fine.

Rethabile : I have arranged for her to move to Joburg since I am alone at the apartment. I want her close to me when I get out of here.

Katlego : That's good. But will be fine by herself cause you're staying for some time here?

Rethabile : It won't be for long, I'm sure she'll be fine.

Katlego : Okay, so what do you need me to do now?

Rethabile : Let your brother know so they can come back with her.

Katlego : (taking out his phone) Right on it madam.

She giggles as he start typing a message to June.

JUNE

He's driving back home with Dima lost in his own world. He plays some music, stealing glances at him then shaking his head. Dima turns and find him smiling then he furrows his forehead wondering what's on his mind.

Dima : And then?

June : Mmmh!

Dima : You're all smiles and stuff.

June : So?

Dima : What's up?

June : What were you doing with her?

Dima : Don't change the subject.

June : What subject?

Dima : (sighs) Never mind.

June : You haven't answered me.

Dima : (sits back) I thought we'd talk and get to know each other. Nothing happened.

June : I see. So Kefilwe?

Dima : What about her?

June : I saw you in there paralyzed. You never even said one word.

Dima : (blushing) You're making things up now.

June : (smiling) I'm your brother, you can talk to me.

Dima : Well, she's beautiful. She's attractive and humble. Has a soft voice and those sparkly eyes that has a pulling force. Her soft skin, now that she's always indoors she'll come out softer than a baby. I love her skin, and those chubby cheeks that are almost popping...(breathe out) She looks like those stubborn girlfriends with a calm yet authoritative voice that will have you

obeying without a quarrel. I also love the sound of her giggle, it's so easy to love her cause she's got that peaceful aura all around her. (chuckles) Eish!

He shakes his head and turn to June who has now pulled over on the side looking back at him in awe.

June : Are you serious right now?

Dima : What?

June : You already sound like a gone boy. Did you hear what you said?

Dima : Well, not really...

June : (laughs) Wow! I thought my plan wouldn't work. I'm a genius.

Dima : What plan? What are you talking about?

June : Nothing.

He starts the car and get back on the road as his phone receives the message from Katlego.



## LEHLABILE

Later that day she packed Kefilwe's things nicely into boxes and named them so it's easier to unpack. She pulled out a new notebook and started writing her own thoughts and feelings. She wrote about 5 pages then dropped the pen and walked out of the room.

Matlakala came out of the room pulling a luggage bag then passed to the main door without saying anything. Soon as she reached the door, she opened it and took two steps out then looked back at Lehlabile.

Matlakala : I'm going to spend some time away from here. I don't know where I'll end up at but I'll be back in month or so.

Lehlabile : (scoffs) Eh!

She walked away then Matlakala walked out and got into her car.

## LINDIWE

Later that night she finished bathing then dressed and waited

for Amos to join her in the master bedroom. He walked in then greeted her and sat on the chair.

Lindiwe : (calmly) I'm sorry about last night. I am ready to listen.

Amos : (calmly) I am also sorry, I just didn't want to fight with you.

Lindiwe : We're here now. Let's talk cause I'm tired of this coldness between us.

Amos : (rubbing hands together) We met on that party I had gone to with my friend. She was one of the ladies in charge of food and we talked then things took another direction. I fell for her cause at that time you were still going back and forth between here and your home. (sighs) I'm not blaming you cause I could have chosen not to be with her but I still did. We met a couple of times before I could finally sleep over at her place. You gave birth to Dima a day before she could give birth to Lehlabile. I have always been there throughout the pregancng and Lehlabile's life. I don't know what you heard on the phone but this is the truth.

Lindiwe : (sniffling) So you actually had raw sex with the two of

us, intentionally?

Amos : (looking down) Yes.

Lindiwe : Did she know about us? your family?

Amos : Yes.

Lindiwe : And she was okay with it?

Amos : I- I don't know, but she never gave me problems.

Lindiwe : How were you able to juggle both families?

Amos : I would go see her when I attend meetings that side.

Lindiwe : Were there meetings to start with or her home was your destination whenever you left here?

He swallowed then looked down. Lindiwe wiped her tears and stood up going to the window. She turned back playing with her ring on the finger.

Lindiwe : (tearfully) I had to choose between my family and you

cause they suspected you wanted to control me. I left my job back at home

Advertisement

left my dreams to become a housewife cause you didn't want me working. You even bought me everything I needed cause you knew what you were doing. You didn't even care enough to tell me that you have a child somewhere, even worse I get disrespected by your other woman cause they've seen you naked. Now I look stupid in front of people cause you decided it was okay to cheat and even produce results.

She stop talking as a lump blocks her throat then she swallowed closing her eyes.

Lindiwe : I will never forgive you for this, never.

Amos : (standing up) My love don't say that. You are just angry cause this is all new to you but don't break us up please.

Lindiwe : I need some space, please leave.

Amos : Okay, I will leave but don't do anything stupid.

Lindiwe : (shouting) Leave Amos.

He walks out of the bedroom then she sink to the floor, leaning against the bed and start crying.

PATRICK

He's parked outside Sylvia's gate when he sees a man coming out. He shakes his head then roll up the window until the man goes out the gate. He opens the car and get off then close and walk to the door. He knocks once then open and walk in. Sylvia comes out and stops midway looking at him.

Sylvia : What do you want?

Patrick : I'm back.

Sylvia : Leave my house.

Patrick : (smiling) The problem with you is you're emotional even when it doesn't need be. I am here to see you my old friend cause I missed you.

Sylvia : (angrily) Leave my house.

Patrick : Relax, let me have a seat so we can talk a little. I have

some good or bad news, I don't know how you'll receive them but they're good on my side. Come let's sit.

She slowly walks over, keeping the distance between then open the sit on the couch.

Patrick : I was in Pretoria, such a nice place. I had some business to take care of that side and I bumped into your girl.

Sylvia's heart start pounding as she fight with her mind to be wrong.

Patrick : She is still fit and feisty, just the way she was that day. (chuckles) Anyway, we met and had a conversation, so sweet that I still feel like she's whispering in my ears when I'm alone.

He sits down and put his leg over the other.

Patrick : We got together, I have to say your genes are really dominant. She's sweet, more sweeter than you and that other girl. She gave me in a 360°, like a model when her ass up and face down. (licking lips) I still feel like I'm inside her.

He puts his leg down and fix his crotch with his mouth curved in a cynical smile. Sylvia is wetting her chest with tears and snot

when she realise what's going on.

Patrick : Eish ebile kea tsogelwa ge ke nagana ka yena muur! dai ngwana o monate, yerr! [look I'm even getting a boner when I think of her damn! that kid is sweet, shīt]

He stand up and looks at her still keeping the smile on.

Patrick : Your debt is all paid up.

He walked to the door and went out as Sylvia's body trembled with tears flowing like a river and chest rising as if it would blow.

A WEEK LATER

To be continued...

20

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She's just got discharged when June walks in pacing, meeting her halfway then held her hand.

June : Sorry, I got held up.

Kefilwe : It's okay, I was going to wait for you outside.

June : All by yourself?

Kefilwe : There are people out here.

June : But you would have been alone and you're shy.

Kefilwe : I told you to stop saying I'm shy cause I'm not.

June : Let's just say you're not for peace' sake.

She giggles hitting his shoulder and he laughs opening the door for her. She gets in and sees a paper bag of food at the back then pull it and start eating. June gets in the car and laughs shaking his head.



June : You are going to pop one of these days.

Kefilwe : (chewing) I am hungry.

June : (starting the car) No, it's okay. Chew and swallow then talk.

She sighs rolling her eyes then continue munching on the burger as he reverses out of the parking.

June : I have already packed my things, I don't know if you'll need to shower first before we leave?

Kefilwe : Yes, I also want to fetch my things from my aunt's place. I don't know if I'll be allowed in but it's worth trying. Let's pass there first.

June : Okay.

He drove off to Matlakala's place, chatting and laughing.

DIMA

He's back in Pretoria, preparing the space for Kefilwe since she'll be staying with him until Rethabile comes out. He's

whistling changing the sheets in the other room, then put everything in order, making the room a bit girlish and warm.

He keeps checking his phone for a message that they're near but there's nothing. He finish up and make a call to his mother. She answers after the third ring.

Lindiwe : Hello.

Dima : Hey, how are you?

Lindiwe : I'm good. How was the journey? I never asked.

Dima : I'm safe, that's all that matters.

Lindiwe : (yawning) I'm glad to hear that.

Dima : I was just checking on you.

Lindiwe : Okay. I think I'll head home this weekend.

Dima : (frowned) Oh! Why?

Lindiwe : I miss them.

Dima : Well, pass my greetings.

Lindiwe : Will do. I have to go now, bye.

She hung up then he looked at his phone and raised his eyebrow. She was in a state when he left but he didn't ask cause he was in a hurry to get to Pretoria but something is definitely not right.

She was in hospital then now she wants to go home after so many years, what if she's dying? He quickly blocked the thought then got busy.

LEHLABILE

She has never went back to see Kefilwe since that day she found Dima and June with her. It was shock that got her pacing out cause if they know Kefilwe then they know what type of a cousin she has been to her. It's still very much unbelievable that she's got brothers and her mom has also run away from the truth.

Suddenly her life has become stagnant, she no longer does the things she likes and has even dropped from the slay queen she has been. A knock halt at the door and she gets up the couch,

leaving the plate of pap and chicken on the coffee table. She opens the door to June standing outside, if he wasn't her brother she'd melt in his hands right now cause he's a fine somebody.

Lehlabile : Hi.

June : Hey.

Lehlabile : Come in.

June : I'm not staying, I came with Kefilwe to collect her things.

Lehlabile : Oh, Okay. I have already packed them, you can come in cause they're heavy.

June : After you.

She lead him to the room where she's kept the boxes then he takes them to his car. When he comes back to take the last things, Lehlabile clears her throat so he can give her attention.

Lehlabile : Please tell her to contact me when she's in a good space.

June : Okay, bye.

Lehlabile : Bye.

She watched as he got in the car then drove off. She went back inside and finished eating then chilled for some few minutes going over her phone. Maybe she should go back too cause she's overstayed her welcome. What was supposed to be a weekend turned into a week, filled with nothing but pain.

JUNE

He gets to his place and park in front of the house.

Kefilwe : I haven't forgotten about the shopping.

June : I always keep my promises.

Kefilwe : Really?

June : Yes! Come inside.

Kefilwe : Okay.

June : (laughing) I hope you're not getting ideas on making me

promise things I won't manage.

Kefilwe : No, I'm not.

June : Thank you.

They both get off then walk in the house as Lindiwe is finishing cleaning.

June : Ma

Advertisement

I'm back but I'm not staying. Here is the patient I told you about, she needs to freshen up first then we'll leave.

Lindiwe turns to him smiling and meets with the caramel skin from Amos' phone. She feels something strangling her and her smile instantly vanishes.

Her chest suddenly stiffens, making it hard to breathe. All the anger she had comes back because Amos never explained this person but she's sure it's her he was masturbating to.

Lindiwe : (angrily pointing at Kefilwe) You? What are you doing in my house?

June : (frowned) Ma?

Lindiwe : Phila what nonsense is this? Why did you bring this girl in my house?

June : (confused) What are you talking about?

Lindiwe : (angrily) This-This girl is part of the reason my marriage is in shambles right now.

June : What?

He looks back at Kefilwe who's looking confused cause she doesn't know Lindiwe.

June : (confused) Patient?

Kefilwe : Mhm.

June : What's going on?

Kefilwe : (softly) I don't know.

Lindiwe : (shouting) Tell him the truth that you are a home

wrecker, specifically targeting the married. You have no shame coming into my house while you know what you've done. Are you here to confirm if indeed my marriage is breaking down? Or maybe my husband wasn't doing enough and now you're going after his son?

Kefilwe : (tearfully) I don't know what you're talking about.  
June let's leave.

She turns to walk out and Lindiwe grabs the small flower pot, sending it flying across the room. June quickly pull Kefilwe away and the pot hit the wall then shatters on the floor. Lindiwe charges at Kefilwe and June gives her his back, holding Kefilwe in the front, shielding her while Lindiwe hit his back trying to reach Kefilwe.

Lindiwe : (shouting) You are the demon and temptation we were warned about regarding marriages. You messed with the wrong woman, I will show you something you've never seen before and after this you will never look at any married man. June release that slat so I can deal with her.

AMOS

He's woken by the noise coming from downstairs. He gets off



the bed and put on his clothes from the guest room then rushes out. He sees Lindiwe hitting June while screaming tearfully and he paces down the tries to hold her.

Amos : (pulling her) My love what's going on?

Lindiwe turns and slap him unexpectedly. He let go of her hand and frown at the slap. He wants to return it but then June is here. He swallows and moves back as June turns, hiding Kefilwe behind him.

Lindiwe : It's all your fault Amos, this is all your fault.

Amos : (confused) What did I do?

She starts crying and he looks at June with a questioning look. June release Kefilwe from his back, slowly pulling her to his side. She's looking down and her face is filled with tears. Amos swallows hard when he realise why Lindiwe is angry.

Amos : Baby, I can explain. Let's talk in private.

He tries to hold her but she swat his hand and disappears out of the room. June looks at his father, straight in the eyes and then back at Kefilwe who's still looking down. Amos follows his wife

pacing while calling her name.

June : Go back to the car I'm coming.

Without a question, Kefilwe goes out wiping her face then get in the car. June goes to his room and get his bag then walk out. He find his father back in the living room, brushing his head.

June : (calmly) I'm leaving, tell mom I said goodbye.

Amos : Just like that?

June : Yes!

He walks out and joins Kefilwe in the car.

KATLEGO

He's getting ready to go to the hospital when he receives a call from Dima.

Katlego : Boy.

Dima : Ekse, how are you?

Katlego : I'm good, you?

Dima : I'm good too. Had June talked to you?

Katlego : No.

Dima : Okay, I guess he's on his way.

Katlego : (chuckles) He told me you're a gone boy.

Dima : (blushing) Gone where? y'all crazy.

Katlego : Oh well, I can hear that blushing from my phone and I didn't even mention her name.

Dima : (laughing) You're crazy man. Anyway how's Nani?

Katlego : She's okay and very much beautiful thank you.

Dima : (chuckles) I hear you.

Katlego : Yeah, I'm getting ready to see her.

Dima : Okay. We'll talk then.

Katlego : I've been meaning to ask, how's the rents?

Dima : Ahh, I don't know really. Mom says she's going home on weekend, I think there's something wrong.

Katlego : And she's very secretive.

Dima : That's some ingredient God used on all women I think, but I hope whatever it is gets solved.

Katlego : Yeah, we'll talk later boy. Let me to see my woman.

Dima : (smiling) Sure.

He hung up then finished dressing and got his wallet then walked out.

To be continued...

21

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

They're almost at their destination when she wakes up from the long sleep since leaving June's home.

She feels embarrassed by the whole situation and she isn't sure how June took it. June turn to her while driving and smiles.

June : (calmly) Patient, how are you?

Kefilwe : I'm okay.

June : You are a bad partner for long drives, I can't believe you slept throughout.

She dry chuckles and he picks on the discomfort. He had even brushed off what happened at his place, but seeing how Kefilwe is he makes a mental note to have a chat with her before he leaves for Durban.

June : What food do you want? I know you're hungry.

Kefilwe : Anything is fine.

June : I don't know any food by the name of anything, are we trying new things?

Kefilwe : I will eat whatever is there.

June : I want to buy you brown bread so you can eat it dry cause you eat anything.

He takes a turn now headed to Dima's place. For someone bubbly like Kefilwe, this attitude she has raises flags and he's praying it's wrong.

He drives a few minutes then Kefilwe looks out the window and take breath.

Kefilwe : She was telling the truth.

June : Huh?

Kefilwe : Your mom, she was telling the truth. Amos and I had sex.

June : (calmly) It's Okay, you'll talk when you're ready.

Kefilwe : I am.

June : Maybe now it's not the right time, we will talk when we're relaxed.

Kefilwe : (snapping) Relaxed! do you think I ever get relaxed? I have panic attacks left, right and centre. I have lost interest in the world and all I know is going through my notebooks, talking to myself. I feel uncomfortable in my own skin cause of how men have made it a playground. (tearfully) He promised me a phone, that's all I wanted cause the situation as bad at that house. I took him as an elder, my aunt's man but he saw a fully ripe woman in me. I didn't want to do it, but I had to find a way to communicate with the one person who would help me. He saw an opportunity and jumped at it. (crying) Does that sound like a relaxed person's life? I hate my life, I hate everything about it. I hate death for going my only protection away. I hate it all!

She's now weeping and June can't help but secretly wipe his own tears. He's never seen her in that state and from the past Katlego filled him on, he joins the dots now be they make sense.

He quietly drives as Kefilwe cries until she falls asleep again.

SYLVIA

Later that night her friend came over as asked. They sat in the kitchen having a drink while Sylvia cooked.

Her : Why did you lie that day I came to help? We would have killed that bastard.

Sylvia : Let's not talk about the past, do you have the numbers I need?

Her : Yeah, they deliver after a week.

Sylvia : That's good, I'll be going to training for this week just to polish up my skill before I go to work.

Her : Everything else is sorted?

Sylvia : Yeah, I have the bullets, 7.

Her : (frowned) Why 7?

Sylvia : Number 7 is for perfection, exactly how I'm going to perfectly take out this excuse of a man.



Her : Are you sure about this? I'm getting scared.

Sylvia : I was scared of facing him cause I had my baby girl in here, was afraid he'd go after her but he did anyway so now I fear nothing. It's going to be me and him head on.

The friend shakes her head and sip on her drink. This new Sylvia is cut out from a movie as the lead woman but it's scary cause she isn't acting.

DIMA

He opens the door for his guests, Kefilwe walks in first then June follows.

June : Show her the bathroom first then come help me.

Dima : Okay.

He turns to Kefilwe and lead her to the bathroom. She looks not so okay but he keep quiet.

Dima : I have placed new towels for you

everything else is in the room you'll be occupying. For now you'll use the lotions I use. Your room is on the other side,

there's food in the microwave.

Kefilwe : Thank you.

He walks out and she soaks her body in the hot bath then relax for some time. Her body feels a little lighter after telling June what was in her heart. It was only a quarter but it's something.

Her mind wanders off as she sees her little self in the family gazebo, her father's casket being lowered. How she cried that day, knowing well her problems will increase.

Then her grandmother followed, and all was left of her was her young innocent self. Tears drop as she face up, running on her cheeks and into the water.

It has never got easy, and maybe it all happened for this one moment when she finally gets a break.

JUNE

They're offloading the boxes with Dima while chatting. His mind is still on Kefilwe and his heart aches for her.

Dima : What's in these boxes?

June : You have this whole week to find out.

Dima : They're heavy.

June : Stop complaining and move.

They take the boxes inside as Dima breathes heavily while June is relaxed like he wasn't even doing anything. They settle on the couch and sit in silence for some few minutes until June stand up.

June : Let me check on her before I sleep.

Dima : Okay.

He goes to the room Kefilwe is in and before he could knock he hears her snoring. He sighs and turn to walk back but decided otherwise and calmly push the door open then walk in.

Kefilwe is spread across the bed on top of the blankets with her legs hanging. She seems like she just fell on the bed and instantly fell asleep. June shakes his head then help tuck her in.

He's about to kiss her forehead when he sees the dried tears on

her cheeks. His heart instantly drops. Baby girl has been through a lot, and if her load is so heavy on him, what about her?

He feels tears threatening to come out then he sniffles blocking them away and get up. He switches off the light and close the door then walk back to the couch. He throws himself on it, heaving a loud sigh.

Dima : What's up? Normally that's an indication of an overwhelmed mind.

June : I need you to promise me one thing.

Dima : Yeah.

June : You will protect her at all costs.

Dima : What?

June : There's one reason and one reason only why I took you with me to the hospital that day. I give you my blessings, please do the right thing.

Dima looks at him confused as he stand up.

June : Things will not be easy, be her strength and stand by her against everyone. It's going to be a tough one, but I trust love to overcome and silence all the storms. Goodnight.

MATLAKALA

She's enjoying herself at a hotel with some young man when his phone rings. He answers walking out to the balcony and hers ring too. She rolls her eyes before answering.

Matlakala : Lehlabile what do you want?

Lehlabile : Kefilwe has left, I'm going after her. I don't know if I'll ever be back. I just thought it will be better if I tell you.

Matlakala : Go well, and send my greeting to that slutty cousin of yours.

She hung up as the guy walks back in.

Matlakala : Order some more wine, I need some good sex.

Him : On it.

He reaches for the phone and makes the order looking at her as she's getting herself drunk, unaware of what awaits her.

SYLVIA

Early that morning she tucked in her shirt and tied her boots then pulled the cap on her head and walked out to the stop. A car stopped for her and she jumped in then it drove off.

About an hour later, it parked in front of a shooting range space and they got out. The man driving got the necessary tools and set up the area as Sylvia put on protective gear.

Him : Are you ready?

Sylvia : Yes.

Him : Okay, come this side so I can show you.

Sylvia : I know how to shoot, I just want to polish my skill.

Him : I feel bad for him.

Sylvia : He deserves it.

She stands in the cubicle and start shooting.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later that morning, she wakes up as June walks into the room holding a tray of breakfast.

June : (smiling) Sleepyhead.

Kefilwe : Doctor.

June : How are you?

She looks at him trying to read his face but nothing gives it away.

Kefilwe : I'm Okay, how are you?

June : I'm also fine. Let's get you fed so we can go shopping.

Kefilwe : (smiling) Were you serious?

June : I always keep my promises.

Kefilwe : Thank you.

June : (bowing) My pleasure ma'am.

She chuckles he smiles looking at her beautiful self. Such a bubbly soul, robbed of her innocence and forced to do filthy things cause of foolish people.

He quickly mask the anger with a chuckle and climb on the bed, a few metres from her so she doesn't feel uncomfortable. They eat and later go out to the mall.

To be continued...



## MATLAKALA

Later that morning she wakes up with her head buzzing she can't even hear herself thinking. She looks around the grey walls and back on the white sheets she's in.

Throwing her eyes on the pedestal, she can't see her phones. Her heart starts beating fast and now her body is like an unarranged music concert cause her head is on its beat and so is her heart and her body, not forgetting the used punani that's on fire.

She rubs her eyes as if trying to wake up from a bad dream but the pictures become vivid as she opens her eyes - she has been robbed. All that's left of her memory is drinking early in the AM's with a male and everything else after that is blurry.

Matlakala : (hands on face) Oh No! This can't be happening. This can't be happening.

She gets off the bed and almost fall as her heavy head directs the whole of her body to where it wants. She's naked and her punani is throbbing as she staggers to the bathroom.

She washes her face first then tries to pee but the burning sensation is severe and her eyes redden with pain. The main door opens and she rushes over but find it closing as the person walks out.

Breakfast is set on the table, closed. She holds the tray and open the food sitting down. A burner phone catch her attention and she stops midway then take it standing up right.

There's a message on it and she clicks to open it. Her eyes can't believe it as she scan through the bank notification message and they widen, so much they even hurt as her mouth also widen.

Within a few seconds, she melts to the floor, throwing the phone a few metres from her then silence follows.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later that morning, June lock his car after they got off at the parking lot. They head inside the mall and he grabs a basket following Kefilwe around.

Kefilwe : How much is the budget?

June : There's none. Get all the stuff you want cause I'm not coming back here anymore.

Kefilwe : (smiling) Okay.

She starts looking for clothing items, turning around to show him as he nod and shake his head in agreement and disagreement.

Once the basket is full, she goes to fit as he stand in view judging. They finish off then he pays and they go to another shop. June sits down as Kefilwe tries on the shoes.

June : (hands on head)I regret coming here by myself. Dima should've tagged along.

Kefilwe : Don't worry, I'm almost done.

June : You have been saying that for the past 4 hours.

Kefilwe : I'm telling the truth now.

June : Okay, finish up. I'm tired and I still have to drive.

Kefilwe : (taking off the shoes) But I think there's better shoes

next door. Let's go try there, I promise I'll be out in 30 minutes.

June : (sighs) Uuhhh!

One of the shop assistant walks over laughing. Kefilwe moves to the other aisle and leave them chatting about "women", her specifically.

\*\*\*

Later on they're seated in a restaurant having lunch. Kefilwe is feasting on her food, head straight down into the plate and both hands holding cutlery. June looks intently at her, she looks so beautiful and carefree.

Kefilwe looks up and find him looking at her, sitting back with a glass in hand like he's watching his favourite show. She starts chewing slowly until she stops and straighten her back.

Kefilwe : (shrugging shoulders)What?

June : (calmly) I'm just wondering...how do you make it? like how do you it?

Kefilwe : Huh?

June : I mean you've been through a lot yet you're still your bubbly self, still have that large smile on.

She puts the cutlery down and sit back.

Kefilwe : (wiping mouth) I also don't know, I surprise myself at times and it's because I've accepted what happened. It's no use clinging on the few bad memories when you have tons of good ones to make your day. I was a happy child before everything else, I was playful and bubbly even before. I think allowing what happened to change me would be a loss to myself and I can't afford that. There's days where I am an emotional wreck but I will never lose myself over it

Advertisement

I'll cry and wipe the tears then move on. Who knows? I might have not met you if things happened differently.

June : We would have met.

Kefilwe : We're not sure.

June : I am.

Kefilwe : Okay.

He puts the glass down then clears his throat hoping she didn't catch what he meant to say. There's so much wisdom in her, exactly how her mom was said to be.

Now he understood why his woman forced him to be involved, even better he feels grateful that Dima will have such a woman in his life.

June : You are so wise, and beautiful.

Kefilwe : (smiling) Thank you.

June : Eat up, there's a surprise at home for you.

She quickly pick the fork and wipe her plate clean within a few minutes as June laughs shaking his head. They head out once done.

KATLEGO

He's with Rethabile when he receives a few shots from June. He turns the phone to Rethabile and she smiles.

Rethabile : Now my heart is at peace. She looks so happy even though her face is still not okay.

Katlego : Yeah! they seem to get on with June like a house on fire.

Rethabile : That's my cousin; she's such a free spirited person. You'll see when y'all meet.

Katlego : (brushing her cheek) Like someone I know.

Rethabile : (blushing) Who?

Katlego : My one and only Nani. I couldn't believe myself when I set my eyes on you that first day.

Rethabile : Babe stop, you going to make my cheeks pop.

Katlego : (laughing) You're weak.

She hit his chest as they laugh then he holds her hands and kiss them.

Katlego : You better enjoy me while I'm still here, I'm leaving soon as you're discharged.

Rethabile : I'll follow you to Cape Town.

Katlego : You will?

Rethabile : Gladly.

Katlego : That's why I love you.

He kisses her forehead then her lips.

DIMA

Later that night they finish eating then June leaves to meet with his friend, leaving Dima and Kefilwe together - intentionally.

Kefilwe is watching TV while her new phone is charging, the surprise June was talking about. Dima goes to his room to prepare his speech cause he doesn't know how to start talking.

He's never felt the need to impress a girl before by smooth talks, but this one is hella scary and it's because he's got feels for her. Coming out he finds Kefilwe still seated on the couch looking all cute. He goes to the kitchen and brings two bowls of ice cream then gives one to her.



Kefilwe : Thank you.

He sits down and they start eating in silence.

Dima : How is the ice cream?

Kefilwe : (smiling) It's nice.

Dima : I'm glad.

They keep quiet. Kefilwe pretends to be focusing on the TV but Dima's scent is tickling her nostrils, and not only that but his looks are messing with her eyes and she wants to have a good look.

She has tried to avoid him at all costs, trying to hide how she feels but baby boy is everywhere on her face. She clears her throat and turn to him.

Kefilwe : Don't you have video games we can play?

Dima : I have a few, let me see.

He stand up to check on them and she blushes to herself as he

moves past her. How these boys are so handsome is a mystery cause their dad-Lol! Might be that Zulu woman cause damn!

Dima sets up everything and joins her on the couch looking at the screen.

Dima : Here you go.

She grabs the joystick and they start playing against each other while snacking. Things get a little interesting as they hit on each other, laughing and cheering as they each win respectively.

Kefilwe starts winning more and she stand up cheering with her fists up in the air while running around.

Kefilwe : I told you not to undermine me cause I'm a woman but did you listen?

Dima : I let you win cause you're a woman and I'm a gentleman.

Kefilwe : (laughing) No Mr, just agree that I'm the champion and you're a loser, a sore loser.

Dima : (hand on chest) Ouch! that hurts.

Kefilwe : That's the nature of the truth.

Dima : You know what? Go fills the plates for us since you have so much energy then I'll show you how this is played.

Kefilwe : Nope. I have already won, I'm not playing again.

Dima : (standing up) I'll push you if I have to. I can't lose to you.

Kefilwe : Well catch me if you can.

She run to the kitchen and he run after her as she giggles, he catch her as she makes a second turn at the counter then lift her up from behind as she raises her legs laughing her lungs out.

Dima : (tickling her) What was that?

Kefilwe : (laughing uncontrollably) Nothing, I said nothing.

The door opens and June walks in then stops looking at them.

Dima puts her down as she fixes her leggings and t-shirt.

The door closes then June passes like a wind to the bedroom, looking straight at where he's going. Dima and Kefilwe look at each other then burst out laughing.

To be continued...

23

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She stops laughing and takes a breath standing by the counter.

Kefilwe : Why is he passing like that?

Dima : I don't know.

Kefilwe : Dramatic if you ask.

Dima : Are we still playing?

Kefilwe : No, I'm tired. Let's just chill.

They get some more snacks then go back to the couch.

Dima : How's your stay here so far?

Kefilwe : It's wonderful. I thought it will be awkward cause I'm the only female, but you guys are wonderful and the food Mmmhh!

Dima : (smiling) I learnt from the best, mom knows all the ways around the kitchen.

Kefilwe's mood drops when Dima talks about his mother. She checks on the phone then yawn pretentiously.

Kefilwe : I think I should hit the sack now.

Dima : I thought we're chilling?

Kefilwe : I feel tired.

Dima : Come on.

Kefilwe : I'll make breakfast tomorrow.

Dima : (laughing) Okay.

Kefilwe : Let's clear off these things then.

They put the things in their respective places then take the dishes to the kitchen. Kefilwe washes her hands in the zinc as Dima covers the snacks.

He finishes and wait for her to move from the tap, he slowly approaches as she's drying her hands. She turns quickly and meet with him, almost bumping into him.

Their eyes meet as Kefilwe looks up at him. They stare at each other for a few seconds then Kefilwe drops her head and turn to the side clearing her throat.

Kefilwe : Goodnight.

Dima : Goodnight.

She gets her phone and rushes to the bedroom as butterflies gives her tickle in the stomach.

JUNE

He's on the phone with his woman, laying on his back on the bed.

June : (smiling) I can't wait to sleep on my bed next to my beautiful woman.

Her : (giggling) Your woman misse you so much.

June : I'm heading there tomorrow, I will be a little late cause I won't leave early.

Her : You'll find me waiting for you.

June : I would love that.

Her : How's my daughter?

June : She's okay, she looks exactly like her mother.

Her : You didn't tell her anything right?

June : No, I respected your wish to not be involved. But she'll find out anyway.

Her : Well she doesn't know me, I want her to heal properly cause my being involved might trigger the pain she went through.

June : I hear you. Well let me sleep babe, we will talk in the morning.

Her : I love you.

June : And I love you dearly. Goodnight.

He hung up and put the phone down then sleep smiling. His

mission has been accomplished.

DIMA

He's thinking of Kefilwe that he can't even see the time. He's been looking at the off T.V. while smiling to himself. He receives a message from Lehlabile and he calls her back. She answers with a low voice and he frown.

Dima : Hey, are you okay?

Lehlabile : I'm not, things are just messed up. Mom left and she doesn't care about me anymore. I want to come back to Pretoria for good cause I'm all alone here.

Dima : I'm sorry, what can I do to help?

Lehlabile : Just listen.

Dima : Okay, I'm listening.

Lehlabile : Mom used to abuse my cousin and I took part in it cause of jealousy. She would do all the house chores while I did nothing. To me she was just a helper and nothing else. She is beautiful and has confidence but I'm thinking my behaviour



towards her might have hurt her. I went through her stuff one day and what I found still makes me uncomfortable. Mom hit her one time cause she was said to have slept with dad for financial gains, a cellphone to be specific. She was hurt and before that I had also locked her in the toilet the whole day. She got badly injured and I called the ambulance, we never spoke after that and I want to apologise. I don't know if she'll accept my apology cause what I did is inhumane.

Dima : Where is she now?

Lehlabile : She was in hospital last time I saw her, I don't know now now.

Dima : (thoughtfully) Is this the same person you were going to see that day we met in town?

Lehlabile : Yes.

Dima : How did it go that day?

Lehlabile : I never saw her

Advertisement

I couldn't go ahead with it.

Dima : Why?

Lehlabile : (sighing) Cause you and your brother were present.

Dima : (raised eyebrow) I don't understand.

Lehlabile : Kefilwe is the cousin I'm talking about.

He feels his body weakening when he realise what's been happening. He hangs up and lay back on the couch with his hands on his face.

LINDIWE

She's packing her clothes in the morning, preparing to leave for Durban when Amos walks in.

Amos : Good morning.

Lindiwe : Mhm!

He passes to the closet and get his clothes then throw them on the bed.

Amos : Iron those.

Lindiwe keeps quiet and continue folding her clothes, packing them in the bag. Amos goes out and comes back a few minutes later.

He find the clothes as he left them. Lindiwe is now packing her shoes, not minding him.

Amos : Bathong! I told you to iron these.

Lindiwe : I'm still busy.

Amos : Busy? so you can't spare a few minutes and do your wifely duties?

Lindiwe : Widely duties to which husband?

Amos : (sternly) I know you're angry but I won't let you disrespect me.

Lindiwe : (chuckled) You're the last person who should talk about disrespect, don't patronize me.

Amos : I'm still your husband!

Lindiwe : Only when it suits you? Go to the one who was able to give you a daughter and leave me alone.

Amos : Iron those clothes!

Lindiwe : (shouting) Or what? Or what, Amos? So just because you're a man you get to do whatever bullshit then come back to me and expect the same person. I have had enough of you, you have no shame and I can't believe I got married to someone like you.

Amos : One more word from that big mouth of yours and you'll regret.

Lindiwe : I already regret meeting you.

He moved closer to her and landed a hot one on her cheek.

Lindiwe : Aah!

He gave her another one on the other cheek. She staggered and dropped her head back.

He got closer and waited for the head to stand upright then he gave her the last one that sent her dropping on the bed while crying.

Amos : (pointing at her) I didn't fetch you from Durban with my hard earned thousands so you can come wear pants in this house. So what if I had sex outside, is the penis not back home. Stop acting childish, and wipe those tears.

He picked the clothes from the bed and threw them at her.

Amos : Now you have time. Iron those clothes.

He walked out then she broke down crying hysterically.

JUNE

He comes out of the bedroom with his luggage bag and find the table set. He dish up and start eating.

Dima and Kefilwe join him a few minutes later and they eat over a light conversation. Once done, Kefilwe and Dima clears the table as June gets ready to leave.

Dima : Thanks for the breakfast.

Kefilwe : Pleasure is all mine.

June : Okay guys, I'm ready to leave.

They dry their hands and join him on the couch where he was waiting for them.

June : I am only going to Durban and not out of the country. Call me when I'm needed and I'll be back as soon as I can. Kefilwe, I will always be there for you whenever you need me. Do call and check up on me. I am honoured to have met such a beautiful, humble and peaceful person like you. Never forget that you're beautiful, strong and worthy of everything beautiful the Universe has to offer.

Kefilwe : You're going to make me cry now. Thank you for being there for me. I was scared when I saw you for the first time at the hospital, but I'm glad you created a welcoming and warm space for me. You're a good person.

June : I'm not good at all but thank you.

They all chuckle then he turns to Dima.

June : You and I had a chat not so long. I won't be around when it happens but I trust you to do the right thing. You're my baby brother after all, and if you've learnt from me then you will do what is right. Please feed my patient, I don't want to see her without those shiny popping cheeks.

Kefilwe blushes covering her face as the guys laugh.

Kefilwe : (eyes closed) Leave my cheeks alone.

Dima : I hear you, and I'm scared but I will do as you said.

June gets up and shoulder bump with Dima then squeeze Kefilwe into a hug.

She's already crying when he breaks the hug and he wipes her tears then kiss her forehead and walk out without saying anything more. Kefilwe : I think I should lie down.

Dima : I wana go to the mall, I'll wake you up when I get back.

Kefilwe : Okay.

She goes to her room as Dima leaves shortly after. She receives a message from Lehlabile on Facebook then she delete without responding and put her phone down the sleep.

To be continued...

24

DIMA

He comes back from the mall and find Kefilwe already cooking.

Dima : Mmmh! it smells nice in here.

Kefilwe : (smiling) I wanted to cook early so you can help me with sorting out my things.

Dima : (raised eyebrow) I hope you're not talking about those heavy boxes in your room.

Kefilwe : It's exactly those.

Dima : What's in there?

Kefilwe : There's only one way to find out.

Dima : (chuckles) Okay, I'll help you. Where can I be of help now?

Kefilwe : Well, I'm almost done so just watch the pots as I go shower quickly then we'll eat.



Dima : Okay.

She goes off to the bedroom then Dima pulls a chair and takes out his phone sitting down.

He hasn't talked to Lehlabile since last night and he still doesn't know where to start. His mother's call disturbs him while he's looking into space and he answers getting up to check the pots.

Dima : Ma!

Lindiwe : Baby; how are you?

Dima : I'm Okay. Are you fine?

Lindiwe : Yes, listen I will come there for a few days before I go to Durban.

Dima : At my apartment?

Lindiwe : Yes, is there a problem?

Dima : Uhm!-

Lindiwe : Thank you, I'll get there in the evening tomorrow.

She hangs up and he's left with his mouth wide open.

LINDIWE

She rubs the ointment on her cheeks then get back to the bedroom where Amos was already sleeping. After their altercation she's been humble and even had sex with him.

But the truth is she's had enough and she's planning an escape when he goes to work. He moves turning to her side as soon as she climbs on the bed, then he pulls her over putting his hand on her stomach.

Amos : Are you Okay?

Lindiwe : Yes.

Amos : How's your cheeks?

Lindiwe : Hopefully they'll be fine in the morning.

Amos : Okay, please don't backchat next time. You see what you make me do, and I hate beating you.

Lindiwe : It won't happen again.

Amos : I have missed you.

Lindiwe : I missed you too.

Amos : Okay, let's sleep cause I have an early meeting tomorrow. I love you.

Lindiwe : I love you too.

Amos : Goodnight.

He kisses her back and she flinch scared then he sighs.

Amos : I won't hurt you, come here.

He pulls her closer and wrap his legs on hers then start brushing her thighs and butt until she relaxed, then they slept.

JUNE

He's arrived at Durban and his family is so happy to see him; although most are already sleeping.

He goes to his house after talking to the family and he find his woman in his favourite, a blue lingerie that he bought for her on their anniversary.

She gets off the bed as he drops his luggage by the bedroom door and meet her halfway smiling. They share a warm, tight hug-taking in their scents then pull out and look at each other without a word.

June leans in and kisses her forehead as she close her eyes. He moves back, admiring her beauty then slowly pull her face towards him, claiming her lips in a slow sensual kiss.

She moans a little as his hand travels to her back, then cups her butt cheek before grabbing the butt fully. She slightly raise her leg, standing on her toes while her hands run on his chest.

June : (groaning) I missed you so much.

Her : (moaning) I missed you much more.

They talk in each others' mouth as he put his hands under her arms and lift her, wrapping her legs on his waist. He goes to the bed and gently lay her down then start tracing wet kisses on her stomach, paying attention to her body.

He kisses her belly button as she arch her back then he hold on her waist with both hands and rise with her tummy, his mouth still kissing her belly button. She relaxes when he pause then they both chuckle and he goes back to her body, worshiping it with kisses in the inner thighs while she moan vibrating.

Once done with both legs, he takes off his t-shirt, doing a little show as his woman laughs closing her mouth. He takes off his trouser then steps out of his briefs nude and his dick is already hard, crying tears of joy from the one eye.

He parts his woman's legs while undoing the blue number, then pull it off her. She smiles naughtily, eyes narrowed as her bean swells.

June : I love you.

Her : I love you too.

June : Are you ready?

Her : (nodding) Yah.

He places his fingers on her flesh, gently stroking her playfully.

She whimpers at the touch of his hand on her bean as he moves down to her opening - unrushed.

He slowly sticks his middle finger in her as she arches her back holding on to her twins while moaning softly. June, with the other hand, polishes his swollen head as it yearns to be inside its home, smearing the precum all over it - leaving it shining.

He removes the finger from his woman's honey pot and seductively licks it as she catches her breath looking back at him. He smirks at her then goes down on his knees, keeping eye contact then pulls her to the edge of the bed where she's met with his warm tongue between her legs.

She instantly vibrates as they come into contact. June holds both of her thighs in place and sucks her from the base coming up to the bean, playfully tickling her with his tongue. She's almost in tears when he removes his one hand from the thigh to fondle with her bean while his tongue stays glued to her haven.

He sticks his tongue tip inside of her and playfully moves it around sucking the juices like the last bits of a dessert.

Her : (moaning) Aahhh! Phi-la! Go mo-na-te! Ssssssss Aahhh...

She's holding on to his head calling out his name as loud as she can while hissing and fucking his face. Her orgasm comes gushing through her body and she surrenders to it with no voice coming out as her body weakens.

She cums all over him, getting weaker with each drop of cum and he sucks her clean before getting up with a smile - wiping the corner of his mouth.

June : Now that I've eaten, we can feed this one.

He says pointing at his veined dick, mounting her.

Her : (scratchy voice) I'm still catching my breath.

June : (laughing) Don't worry

you won't faint. Ngikhona mina. [I'm here]

He gets between her legs and put his dick head on her opening. It's been long since he left and he's never even offloaded anywhere, he might just cum by being on her opening like this.

He slowly guide in the head without holding it and looks up groaning as the pleasure makes his blood run quick. The warmth that's in there is unmatched and his tensed body feels

like it's breaking apart - in a good way.

June : (groaning) Fuck!

Her : (moaning) Ahhh! Dad-dy!

He stops midway and adjust his position then start humping as gentle as he can. Ensuring the moment last and is effective.

June : Aaw fuck! I missed you so much babe.

Her : (lilting voice) I mis-sed y-o-u too...Ahhhh! Babey...

He picks up on his pace and start going a little deep as she fills the house with moans. The family might just be hearing them but so what?

He fucks her like he's riding a horse cause it seems his waist isn't even moving yet that's where the motion is coming from. He circles her haven with his family weapon, moving his flexible waist like he's dancing and each time he hit against her walls, the moans rise above normal - penetrating through the walls.

June : You're so sweet, mmmh! I love this! I love you. Fuck! I



She can't even respond him as she feels the dick penetrating her soul. June pulls her over himself and gently put her on his dick, holding her waist.

She starts bouncing on him like a tennis ball, as if twerking and mans go crazy - grabbing and spanking her butt while raising his legs, curling his toes and making faces while groaning.

She's got him so good he starts bouncing back from underneath, their bodies clapping against each other as their breathing fills the whole room.

His woman starts going too fast as her peak is slowly approaching. June hold her in place and slide down the bed, putting his feet down for maximum support so he can be able to hump with the same pace. He lowers his butt also, leaning on the bed by his back while she scratches his chest with her head going back and forth.

Her : (yelping) I am cum-ming...ahhhhh...

She cums heavily on him, greasing his dick with her juices. He slows down waiting for the indicator to go off, then starts all over again once she's back to normal.

He feels his own peak fast approaching, his hands weaken and his woman quickly jump off him then kneel in front of him, taking his length into her mouth while he drops the seeds straight down her throat.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later on after eating, they go to her room with her leading. She get in, followed by Dima who looks around the room as if it's new. She hasn't made any changes to it since she got here.

Kefilwe : There are a few clothing items in these boxes and a whole library.

Dima : Library?

Kefilwe : (laughing) I'm joking, it's just my notebooks, diaries and all that.

Dima : Okay, let's see.

They take the box with books and put it on the bed then climb on, sitting facing each other with the box in the middle. Dima tears the sellotape and spread the wings aside then pull out one pink diary.

Dima : (reading) Lehlabile.

He frown looking at Kefilwe who's also looking at him confused.

Kefilwe : Let me see.

She takes it and read on the cover then turn over the first page and scan through it. She sighs putting it aside then take out one notebook from the box.

Dima : Are you okay?

Kefilwe : Yes.

Dima : Okay.

Kefilwe : I need to sort out these notebooks according to the years. Each is divided into two years, some it's one full year so I want to pack them orderly.

Dima : You wrote all of this?

Kefilwe : Yes!

Dima : You mean there's not even one notebook that's got a clean page?

Kefilwe : (paging the one in hand) Aha!

Dima : Wow! that's some loads of writing there.

He takes one from 2016 and read the name.

Dima : Kefilwe Mphoentle Modise. (looks at her) Your names are beautiful, they have a meaning also.

Kefilwe : Yes, given by dad. He used to tell me how beautiful I am and that nobody should convince me otherwise. (chuckles) Such a great man he was, my beloved Dad.

Dima : You must have really loved him?

Kefilwe : I did, still very much do. He was a wonderful dad, then death happened.

Dima : I'm sorry.

Kefilwe : (smiling) It's okay. What's the year you have there?

Dima : (look at the book) It's 2015.

Kefilwe : Okay, here is 2014 and 13, put them all together in order. I want to publish those stories so I'm making it easier to find what I'm looking for when I type. Just waiting for my cousin to get here so I can begin my work.

Dima : Isn't it personal?

Kefilwe : It is, but I believe I'll be healing someone out there through my pain.

Dima : You have a big heart. I don't even want people knowing what I eat for breakfast cause it's my personal choice.

Kefilwe : (chuckles) You're crazy.

Dima : I am private.

Kefilwe : Yeah whatever.

They continue placing the books orderly then put them back in the box.

Kefilwe : (getting down the bed)I need something to chew.

Dima : Please bring me something too.

Kefilwe : (chuckles) I thought you'd judge me instead.

Dima : I don't do that.

She walks out and immediately her last foot steps out, Dima flips the pages of the 2020 notebook and start going through it. It doesn't take long when someone starts cutting onions right at his face. He quickly wipes the tears when he hears footsteps and close the book.

Kefilwe : I didn't know what to take so I brought all these stuff.

Dima : (inaudibly) That's just an excuse to eat all these.

Kefilwe : Well I won't be eating alone so it's not a sin.

They both chuckle as she puts the plate on the bed besides the box. They continue with their job while chatting and snacking. Dima steals a few glances at her wondering how such a tiny person could have gone through so much but still manage to be happy. A few more minutes and he stand up dusting his handa

Dima : And we're done.

Kefilwe : Yes, thank you.

Dima : I should go to my room now, I feel sleepy and it's late.

Kefilwe : Yeah, I'll sort out the clothes tomorrow.

Dima : Okay. Let me leave with the plate.

He put the box back on top of the others then take the plate and goes out.

Dima : Goodnight.

Kefilwe : Goodnight.

RETHABILE

She's unable to sleep when Kefilwe's message pops in. She takes her phone and sit up to text back.

"Are you okay? it's late. Why are you up this time?" -Rethabile.

"I was sorting my notebooks with Dima, he just went to his

room now. I have decided to publish my stories and I will need your help." -Kefilwe.

"Why?" -Rethabile.

"It's no use having them with me when they can help someone deal with their pain out there. I think I was the messenger who had to experience all this so I can help others." -Kefilwe.

"Well, it's a huge step and I'm proud of you. You have my full support and I will gladly help." -Rethabile.

"Thank you cuz, I appreciate your support and I love you so much." -Kefilwe.

"I love you too babe. Get some sleep." -Kefilwe.

She switches off her screen and close her eyes then replay the activities of the day so she can sleep.

To be continued...



25

LINDIWE

She's hurrying with bags loading them in the taxi waiting at the gate. Amos left a few minutes ago and she alerted the driver to quickly come and fetch her. She doesn't even lock the doors, coming out with the last bag then she get into the car and they drive off.

Lindiwe : (breathing heavily) Thank you for coming in such a short notice.

Him : Don't worry, I go wherever money is.

She chuckles dryly looking out the window in panic. Soon they're out of the place and on the road leading to town.

Lindiwe : Wake me up when we get there.

Him : Okay.

She put her head on top of her handbag and say a short prayer then sleep as the guy plays some chilled music.

RETHABILE

She's getting discharged early, her body has recovered well and now what's left is therapy for her mind. Katlego signs off where he's required to then hold her hand going out.

Katlego : I'm glad you're released early, I thought I'd leave you still in there.

Rethabile : I'm glad too, I was just talking to Kefilwe last night. She's going to love this surprise.

Katlego : I think we should visit her and Dima.

Rethabile : Yeah, later on. Now we are going straight to my place to clean up.

Katlego : Your friend was watching the place for you. I believe it's clean.

Rethabile : We're still going to clean.

Katlego : Can't we pay someone to do that while we go for lunch?

Rethabile : Pay me I'll do it.

Katlego snot unexpectedly then start laughing while Rethabile looks at him without an expression.

Katlego : (laughing) Are you serious?

Rethabile : (hand out) Aha.

Katlego : Nani you love money that much? I mean I'll be paying you to clean your own space.

Rethabile : My own space that was supposed to be cleaned by you.

Katlego : I can't believe this.

They get in the car while Katlego steals glances at the unmoved Rethabile and scoffs.

JUNE

He pulls out of his woman catching his breath then drop near her on the bed.

June : (scratchy voice) That was amazing, thank you my love.

Her : That was for going out of your way to do this one thing I have been failing at.

June : You must really love her?

Her : I do, I made a promise to her mother. I was dying inside each day. I couldn't just face her cause she wouldn't know me.

June : And you were far.

Her : Until this year when I saw her.

June : Maybe if I had come with you we would have made a plan.

Her : I had to keep my cool throughout and act like I don't know her. Nobody knows about the promise I made to her mother, not even my siblings except you.

June : Don't worry, we will keep your promise. She's safe now and that's all that matters.

Her : (mounting him) And it's all cause of you my King.

June : (raised eyebrow) Are you not tired?

Her : (shaking head) Nope.

June : (chuckles) You are something else.

Someone knocks on their door and June checks the time.

June : It's grandma, breakfast.

Her : (chuckles) This woman! Let me attend to her.

She puts on a dress and goes out to the main door. The old woman stands out holding a tray of food. She gives it to her smiling as they greet each other.

Grandma : You guys should eat so you can have the energy.

Her : (chuckles) Thank you.

Grandma : Okay, go back inside. Come have lunch when you're up.

Her : Okay.

She turn close the door and put the tray on the table still smiling to herself. This has to be the most wonderful family to marry into.

DIMA

He gets a bank notification followed by a message from Katlego about the surprise, and he himself is surprised to know that the cousin Rethabile was talking about the other day is Kefilwe. Now this new information sums up everything, what June meant when he said he should protect her. He walks out to the living room and find Kefilwe busy on the phone.

Dima : Hey

Kefilwe : (smiling) Hi, how did you sleep?

Dima : Like a baby, I was tired.

Kefilwe : I couldn't sleep so I had a chat with my cousin.

Dima : Okay.

Kefilwe : She will be discharged soon and I'll be going to stay with her.

Dima : You'll still visit right?

Kefilwe : Yes.

Dima : Great. Are you busy?

Kefilwe : As in now?

Dima : Yeah

Kefilwe : Not really.

Dima : Let's go to the mall, I want to buy some few things I forgot yesterday.

Kefilwe : Okay, let me just freshen up then we'll leave.

Dima : Okay, let me fetch my wallet.

Kefilwe goes to her room and change into jeans and sneakers then they leave for the mall.

KATLEGO

Later that night he locks Rethabile's door and they head out for dinner at Dima's place. It's not far so even by foot they can get there.

Rethabile : Have I ever told you how grateful I am to have you in my life?

Katlego : In not so many words

Advertisement

but I've seen it.

Rethabile : (smiling) Thank you for loving me.

Katlego : No, thank you for allowing me to love you.

Rethabile : I love you.

Katlego : And I love all of yourself.

They smile at each other stop for a kiss then continue walking, hand in hand with Katlego holding Rethabile's handbag.

\*\*\*



A few minutes later, they knock at Dima's door and Dima wipes his hands and goes to open.

Dima : (smiling) Dumelang. Please come in.

Rethabile walks in first then Dima and Katlego fist bump and walk in closing the door.

Rethabile : It smells nice in here.

Dima : Thank you.

Katlego : Wait until you taste it.

Rethabile : I can't wait. Did you cook by yourself?

Dima : I can't take all the credit, my visitor helped me even though I had to dodge the "who's joining us?" question throughout.

They all laugh as Katlego helps himself to a drink then pours another one for Rethabile.

Rethabile : Where is she?

Dima : She's taking a shower, she'll join us.

Rethabile : Okay.

AMOS

He's been trying to text Lindiwe but his messages are not going through and so are his calls. He's parked outside Matlakala's house and it looks like a ghost house with the darkness covering it. He gets off his car and goes inside, unlocking with his own key and switch on the lights. He dials Matlakala once again since in the morning and her phone isn't working. He decide to call Lehlabile, she answers after some time with a low voice.

Lehlabile : Hello.

Amos : Baby girl, how are you?

Lehlabile : I'm okay.

Amos : I'm at your house, where are you and where is your mom?

Lehlabile : I'm in Pretoria, I don't know where mom is.

Amos : Was she here when you left?

Lehlabile : No.

Amos : Where was she?

Lehlabile : I don't know.

Amos : What are you not telling me?

Lehlabile : Mara papa if wena osa tsebe mo mogatšago alego gona nna ko tseba bjang? aah ke robetše nna, shap.

She hung up and he dialled her again but she kept cutting the call until she switched off her phone. Amos looked around the house and went to the main bedroom. He searched it, not sure what he's looking for.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She's rubbing the hand lotion on her hands coming out of her room. The guys are busy laughing in the kitchen and Rethabile is sitting on the couch alone watching the TV. Kefilwe decide to pass to the kitchen cause she can't see this person clearly.

Rethabile hears the footsteps and turns facing her, they come eye to eye and Kefilwe freezes for a moment then run towards her with tears in her eyes.

Kefilwe : (screaming) Rethabile.

Rethabile : (smiling tearfully) Cuz.

They meet each other in a warm tight hug, Rethabile wiping her tears as Kefilwe sobs on her shoulder - her body trembling.

Kefilwe : Why didn't you say anything?

Rethabile : And ruin the surprise? No.

Kefilwe : (crying) I'm so happy to see you. I love you so much cuz and I missed you.

Her cry turns the guys' heads and they look at each other then back at the girls as their hearts melt.

The girls breaks the hug then Rethabile wipes Kefilwe's tears and hold her hands.

Rethabile : I'm here now cuz, we are going to be okay.

Kefilwe nod smiling, tears still running down her cheeks.

Rethabile : I love you, always have and always will.

Kefilwe : I love you too.

They hug one more time then look at each other and start laughing. The guys also smile and get back what they were doing. Dima putting the food in bowls as Katlego takes out the plates and prepares the drinks.

LINDIWE

She's standing by the taxi rubbing her hands together as the driver comes pacing. He had to help get a friend to the hospital and it's now he's leaving since the family came through.

Him : I'm sorry about that.

Lindiwe : Just take me to where I'm going. You delayed my trip.

Him : I'll be fast, I'm sorry.

Lindiwe : No, speed kills. Drive accordingly we will get there.

Him : I'm sorry once again.

Lindiwe : It's okay.

They get back in the taxi and he drives off.

To be continued...

## AMOS

He walks into his house calling out to Lindiwe. Searching around the rooms, he opens the closet in the main bedroom and find her clothes gone.

For a moment he feels like he's gone blind, his heart is beating fast and he is dizzy. He hears that ting sound in his ears and he closes his eyes quickly shaking his head so shake off the feeling then open his eyes. He isn't dreaming, Lindiwe has packed her things and she left.

Amos : This can't be happening, this can't be happening.

He slowly sits down on the bed, putting his head on his thighs until he's breathing normal again. He gets up and take his phone dialling her again but his calls don't go through.

He wants to call June and ask if she didn't say anything but his pride stand in the way cause that boy has always told him that his mother will one day get tired and leave him. He throws the phone on the bed and start searching for any note or anything that will give him a clue, he finds nothing and that frustrates him more.

Amos : (screaming) Nooooo!

He hit the drawers, dropping the bedside lamp together with other items on the floor then he sits down tearfully reflecting on how he's been treating her.

MATLAKALA

She slows down near the street vendors as her stomach grumbles. For the past few days she had to sell some of her belongings that were left to be able to buy fuel so she can go back home.

The last money she has on herself is only R20 and she's still far from home. She rolls down the window then buy vetkoeks and immediately starts eating. She since threw the phone away cause it wasn't helping in any way but kept her sim card.

Driving past a few hikers, they stop her and she slows down wiping her oily mouth.

Matlakala : Tzaneen.

Them : Yes!

Matlakala : Get in.

They all jump in. It's two guys and a woman. The woman sits in the front with her while the guys take the back seats. She drives off calculating how much she'll be having when they get off.

DIMA

It is almost an hour since they finished eating, Rethabile and Kefilwe are catching up - talking about this and that. Dima is packing his dishes back in the cupboard and sorting out the food to refrigerate.

Katlego : I'm leaving for Cape Town.

Dima : Okay, it's been long I bet they miss you at work.

Katlego : I'm just glad my boss understands.

Dima : Well, it's not like he has a choice. He needs you.

Katlego : Yeah but I should not relax cause of that.

Dima : I hear you, well I'll be busy with school.



Katlego : And her?

Dima : I'm going as slow as I can.

Katlego : Don't relax too much, see how beautiful she is? you'll eat late.

Dima : (chuckles) Not if she's also into me.

Katlego : (scoffs) Don't say I didn't warn you.

His phone receives a text from his mother and his mouth drops.

Dima : Shit!

Katlego : What?

Dima : Mom is here, I had even forgot about her coming.

Katlego : I'm out of here.

Dima : I didn't tell her about Kefilwe.

Katlego stand up from the counter and goes to the ladies.

Rethabile and Kefilwe hug one more time then they all head to the door. Katlego opens and is met with his mom holding her luggages. Guess he's going to have to explain himself.

LINDIWE

She smiles at Katlego surprised then look behind him to see who he's with. Her eyes stop at Kefilwe, she's so beautiful - more beautiful than she was in Amos' phone. Lindiwe scoffs and turn back to Katlego with a smile.

Katlego : Mom! what a nice surprise.

Lindiwe : What a surprise indeed. You don't even want to come home anymore.

Katlego : I was busy this side.

Lindiwe : I can tell.

She walks past them and put her bags in as Katlego helps her. Dima rushes over and grin at her then quickly pull the bags inside.

Dima : I'll put these in my bedroom, Katlego!

Katlego : Yeah, let me help you. Nani, please wait for some few seconds. I'll be done soon.

The guys disappear to the bedroom and Lindiwe get up from the couch she had pretended to sit on, approaching the girls as they stood near the door. Without a warning she swing her hand so hard

Advertisement

hitting Kefilwe's cheek from behind then kicked her back.

Kefilwe screams tearfully holding on her cheek while staggering to the front and hit the door then fall. Rethabile feels a wave of anger coming over her and she yell at Lindiwe.

Rethabile : Heyy!

She charges at her, holding her hand while kicking her legs and hitting her with her handbag.

They wrestle all the way to the kitchen, filling the room with slaps and clicking of tongues. The guys come back running and find Rethabile locked with Lindiwe in the kitchen fighting.

Katlego : Ma! what's going on? Nani, babe stop you can't fight with mom.

He gets between them while Dima rushes to Kefilwe.

Rethabile : (angrily) She started it.

Lindiwe : I don't know what you people see in these gold diggers.

Katlego : Ma stop!

Lindiwe : (tearfully shouting) Don't tell me to stop. That girl ruined my marriage. She slept with your dad for financial gains, turned into my competitor my husband couldn't even see me anymore. I hate her and I wish she could die.

Dima : (calmly) Ma you don't mean that.

He helps Kefilwe up but she's still weak and can barely stand on her own.

Lindiwe : Did you hear what I just said? She sold herself to your father, what is she even doing here?

Dima : She stays here.

Lindiwe : I want her out, now!

Dima : But where will she go?

Rethabile : I'm leaving with her, she can't stay here with this mad woman.

Katlego : Babe that's my mother.

Rethabile : Well I'm sorry, but she's not acting like one now.

She gathers her things that fell from the hand bag and request a cab. Lindiwe pulls out of Katlego's hands and go sit on the couch.

\*\*\*

A few minutes later their cab arrives and Dima help Kefilwe with the mini bag of clothes and some other necessary items. Katlego follows them out and hold Rethabile's hand for a talk.

Katlego : I'm sorry, I don't know what came over my mom but that's not how she is.

Rethabile : Your mom is an old woman and if really what you're saying is true, she will apologise on her own.

Katlego : You shouldn't have fought her.

Rethabile : Should this happen again, I will do more harm cause I'll be prepared. Goodnight.

She yanks her arm and get into the cab as Dima stands by the window talking to Kefilwe.

Dima : I'm sorry, please text me when you get there.  
Goodnight.

Kefilwe : Goodnight.

He moves from the cab and wave at them as the cab drives out. He walks back to Katlego and they just look at each other defeated then go back inside to find their mother eating while watching TV.

**MATLAKALA**

She's approaching Tzaneen, using the Magoebaskloef route

when the woman ask to pee.

She stops at the side of the road and switches off her car then goes out to stretch herself as everybody takes a pee. The road is clear and dark with the sound of cars heard from afar.

Matlakala : Yiii motho atla a lapa yerr. [I am so tired.]

The guys pee behind the car then get back in as the woman takes longer. Matlakala turns to get in the car when she is knocked on the forehead by a heavy metal. She instantly fall to the ground bleeding then the woman comes back.

One of the guys get the keys and get in the car then turn it to face away from Tzaneen so it seems as if they found her there. The car tyres' sound approaching get them to put on their act as the woman starts crying, pulling Matlakala by her clothes while screaming as if in pain.

The car finally appears from the top and one of the guys quickly wave at it to stop while pointing at Matlakala and the woman. The driver is hesistant but stops when the woman appears crying with snot on her nose and bloodied clothes. He steps out of his car and goes to them.

Him : (concerned) What's going on? What happened?

1st Guy : Eish! it seems like a hijack cause there's a car we met that was speeding.

Him : I've heard of such things happening, but why would a human being do this to another human being. Why did they leave them in such a place? Let me call the police.

Woman : (crying) My mother might die while we wait for the police, please let's just take her to the hospital and we'll call the police from there. They took our phones and everything with the car, I was at the back so I managed to escape without injuries cause they were targeting the driver. I just lost my dad I can't lose the only parent I'm left with, please! These guys are going in opposite direction but they offered to get me help, you're the only one who can help me please!

She cries holding on to his legs and looking at Matlakala he can see how badly injured she is.

Him : Okay, get let's get her in the car then.

1st Guy : Get the car closer cause we might injure her worse if we move her over long distance.



Him : Okay.

He rushes to his car and bring it near then they help Matlakala in and the woman gets in the backseat with her. The driver get behind the wheel and off they go.

The guys get in Matlakala's car and wait for some few minutes then follow them while chatting.

To be continued...

## MATLAKALA

She opens her eyes feeling her head heavy. There's movement around her and she's being wheeled on a bed. She can hear the people talking from afar but she can't seem to make out where she's at and who these people are.

Woman : Sir please fill this for us so we know who to contact.

Him : Let me get her daughter.

He paces out of the hospital for a "daughter" who supposedly came out to make a phone call. He find his phone on his bonnet then he shakes his head looking around.

He approaches the guards and they tell him they didn't see anything. He goes back to his car and get in, holding his head with both hands and regretting stopping.

Him : Gosh!

He starts his car and drive out. There's no way he's going to be responsible and be held accountable for a stranger. He helped get her here and that's it.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Early that morning she wakes up and have her morning prayer then goes out to the bathroom. Someone knocks at the door as she's finishing brushing her teeth. She goes out, wiping her mouth then approach the door.

Kefilwe : Ke mang? [who is it?]

Katlego : Katlego!

She unlocks the door then invite him inside.

Katlego : I'm sorry for coming so early.

Kefilwe : It's okay, I was already up anyway.

Katlego : (rubbing hands) Okay. Is Rethabile around?

Kefilwe : Yes, check her in the bedroom she's still sleeping.

Katlego : I'm going to get in trouble for waking her.

Kefilwe : (chuckles) I didn't let you in.

He chuckles going to the bedroom. Rethabile is still sleeping with the blankets over her head. Katlego smiles shaking his head- how do people even breath with blankets completely covering them from head to toe?

RETHABILE

She can sense the movements in her room and this is not her cousin. It's like the person is walking slowly, careful not to wake her. She pulls out the blanket from her and turn with her eyes half closed, to find a male figure standing besides her. She gets startled a bit then sigh seeing it's Katlego.

Katlego : Nani.

Rethabile : Hey, you scared me.

Katlego : I'm sorry. Can I sit?

Rethabile : Yeah!

She moves for him then he sits and look at her smiling, causing her to blush.

Rethabile : You didn't come all this way to look cute right?

Katlego : Put your words in a simple and understandable way.

Rethabile : Stop making me blush.

Katlego : And?

Rethabile : You look cute.

Katlego : No! say the correct thing.

Rethabile : (laughing) You are cute.

Katlego : There we go.

He claps for her as she covers her face giggling. He stops then move closer to her and hold her hands looking in her eyes.

Katlego : I am sorry about last night. I should have stood up for you or at least got to the bottom of it all. Please forgive me.

Rethabile : I forgive you. I am sorry too for yanking my hand off you when you tried talking to me. Please forgive me.

Katlego : Your beautiful self is forgiven.

Rethabile : Thank you.

Katlego : I'm leaving this afternoon, please prepare so we can go out for breakfast.

Rethabile : I love you.

She gets up all excited and rush to the bathroom. Katlego comes out of the room smiling.

Kefilwe : I guess it all went well.

Katlego : (smiling) As you can see.

Kefilwe : Are you staying for breakfast?

Katlego : Unfortunately, I can't stay but make for two maybe someone will join you.

They continue chatting as Rethabile finishes up in the bathroom.

LINDIWE

She's just woke up when Dima comes out looking all handsome and smelling nice.

Lindiwe : Mhm! uyaphi?

Dima : Out.

Lindiwe : I thought we'll have breakfast together, where's your brother?

Dima : He's gone out too, I'm joining him.

Lindiwe : Oh! so you decided you're going to make me look bad for avenging myself? I hope you're not thinking of being all lovey dovey with that girl.

Dima : (walking out) I'll see you when I get back.

He walks out, leaving his mom holding her cheek in awe.

LEHLABILE

She's in high spirit singing along to her favourite songs playing in the speaker from her phone while cleaning.

She's been deep in thoughts about the whole issue with her dad and newly found siblings, not forgetting Kefilwe. Thinking of her, she really should meet and talk as soon as possible.

The music stops as she's hitting Ellie Goulding's Love me like you do high note. She gets up from the squat she was in, performing with a broom as her microphone then rolls her eyes as she goes to answer the call.

Lehlabile : Hello.

Voice : Hi, am I speaking to Lehlabile Seleise?

Lehlabile : (hesitantly) Yes!

Voice : Okay, I am calling you from Van Velden Hospital in Tzaneen. We have a patient by the name of Matlakala Seleise

Advertisement

are you related in any way?

She almost drop her phone frightened as her heart beat fast.

Lehlabile : Uhm! yes she's my mother.



Voice : Okay, please come to the hospital as soon as you can.

Lehlabile : Okay thanks.

The call goes off then she puts the phone down. She had never imagined losing her mother even though she's not the perfect mom. Hearing about her being in hospital really frightened her even though they aren't in good terms. She calms down and text her father to go check on her.

DIMA

He softly knocks at the door then wait. Kefilwe opens for him then they walk in.

Kefilwe : I thought you're no longer coming.

Dima : I just got held up, how are you?

Kefilwe : I'm good, how are you?

Dima : I'm also good. What are eating?, I'm famished.

Kefilwe : I made pancakes.

Dima : It's been long since I had them.

Kefilwe : Come help then so you can eat.

They walk to the kitchen then each dish to their hunger level and go to the couch. Dima places his phone and wallet on the coffee table then wait for Kefilwe to settle down and pray over the food.

Kefilwe : Amen!

Dima : Amen! I thought you wouldn't finish praying.

Kefilwe : (giggling) Oh please.

They eat over a light conversation then clean the dishes and come back to talk.

Dima : I'm sorry about last night.

Kefilwe : It's okay, it wasn't your fault. I got myself in this mess.

Dima : Bhut' June asked that I look after you. I already failed at first attempt.

Kefilwe : Don't worry about it. Your mom has her reasons.

Dima : Do you ever get angry?

Kefilwe : Yes, if you don't give me food I become really angry.

Dima : (chuckles) No but for real, do you ever get angry?

Kefilwe : I think carried a lot of anger towards everything until I got numb to it so I can't see the difference between something I should be angry about and something that should make me happy. I just choose peace and keep it moving. When you're angry for a long time, it's either you keep that anger flowing-making you an angry person all your life or you somehow create that little happiness in you that allows you to let things be while reducing the anger or simply locking it away.

Dima : So where is your anger?

Kefilwe : I think it's locked up somewhere safe, somewhere I also don't know.

She chuckles and Dima feels his heart break. He went through her notebooks, not all but the few he finished last night really

opened his eyes on how cruel the world can be. Of course he won't tell because he invaded her privacy.

Kefilwe : Earth to Dima!

She says waving her hands past his face and he snaps out of it.

Dima : I'm sorry, I was thinking about something.

Kefilwe : What's wrong with you today? You seem, emotional!

Dima : (smiling) No, don't worry about me. Tell me, what's the career you want to follow?

Kefilwe : I always wanted to be Doctor.

Dima : A doctor? why?

Kefilwe : So I can be the hope for the sick or those whose people are sick. The story of how I lost my mother is one of the reasons I wanted to be a Doctor.

Dima : So what's stopping you?

Kefilwe : I didn't finish my matric, had to drop out midyear...

She stops as she relives those memories. Coming back from school to be subjected to hard labour then later be sent to run errands that had men poking her butt and calling her all sort of names. That's where it all started and when she finally stopped going to school, her aunt went to the Principal to let him know that she's sick and has been sent to be taken care of somewhere as her sickness has to do with family issues.

She unconsciously shed tears and Dima pulls her into a hug. She starts sobbing, wetting Dima's t-shirt with tears and snot. Her whole body is vibrating and expanding. It's like that type of a cry you're trying not to sound loud but failing dismally.

Dima : (brushing her back) It's okay, don't hold it in. Let it all out.

Kefilwe : (crying) I told myself I was never gonna cry anymore. Why does it have to hurt even after so long?

She starts running out of breath and Dima quickly put her head on the couch and rush to get her a sugar-water mixture.

To be continued...

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She wakes up to find Dima gone. Rethabile is busy with her hair business, trying to cover on what was ruined the last time. She takes off her glasses and put them near the laptop, then stand up to get a drink while running her eyes.

Rethabile : Hey, you're up?

Kefilwe : Yes, what time is it?

Rethabile : A few minutes after 6.

Kefilwe : (yawning) I don't remember the last time I had such a peaceful and long sleep. I feel a bit light.

Rethabile : (laughing) Maybe you just needed to sleep in a man's hands.

Kefilwe : (chuckles) You might be right.

They both laugh then Kefilwe throws herself on the couch.

Kefilwe : What are you busy with here?

Rethabile : (walking back with bottled water in hand) I'm trying to recover my business. I sell hair, I'm also trying to sell bags.

Kefilwe : I should join you, this staying full time with nothing to do is quite stressful.

Rethabile : Well, I want you to go back to school. We are going to find a way for you to re-write your matric then we'll see a way forward.

Kefilwe : I would love that. Thank you.

Rethabile : No need to thank me yet, just pass the exams then we'll be good.

Kefilwe : I will ace them.

Rethabile : I sometimes forget that you're intelligent. Come help me with these numbers here. Oh! and your boyfriend said he'll call to let you know if he's coming back. He had to see off his brother.

Kefilwe : He's not my boyfriend.

Rethabile : Go fetch your phone first so you can hear it ringing.

Kefilwe goes off to the bedroom and get her phone then come back to help her cousin.

DIMA

He's back at his apartment. It feels so cramped with his mother around and she doesn't seem to be in a hurry. He's contemplating texting Kefilwe and it's almost 7pm. Lindiwe comes to join him on the couch, holding a plate of snacks.

Lindiwe : So your brother left without telling me?

Dima : Yes.

Lindiwe : What did I do to you? Why are you suddenly so cold towards me?

Dima : I'm not. I'm just going with the flow.

Lindiwe : Okay, I'll explain everything then.

Dima : I hope it's not because you realise the secrets are now coming back to bite you.



Lindiwe : A little respect will do Sanele.

Dima shrugs his shoulders while deleting the message he had typed for Kefilwe.

Lindiwe : I found out that your father has another family. I also found out that this girl slept with him for a cellphone. All these things drove me crazy and when I saw that girl I just wanted to kill her.

Dima : Did you somehow fight dad also, I mean physically fight?

Lindiwe : Of cause not. I can't fight an old man like your father.

Dima : So you're fighting this girl cause she's physically not what terrifies you?

Lindiwe : What? No, I was teaching her a lesson for sleeping with married men.

Dima : Mama do you even know how old she is?

Lindiwe : She's probably younger than you and that's more reason to teach her a lesson. These kids love old men cause of

what they offer them. I hope you're not interested in her cause that's just annoying.

He ignores the last words and pulls himself together so he doesn't appear disrespectful to her.

Dima : Don't you think if she's younger than me then it practically means your husband raped her or something?

She opens her mouth to answer but drops it in shame and look down. To her, any girl-despite their age, who sleeps with a married man has called it on thelehwe. She's never even thought of the possibilities of it being forced.

Dima stand up and takes his phone then goes to get a jacket from his room.

Dima : Don't wait up. Goodnight.

He takes the spare key from the door before opening it.

Dima : Remove the key once you've locked.

He walks out requesting an uber to Rethabile's place.

## MATLAKALA

She has been moved to her ward alone, allowing night visitors.  
Amos just arrived and he's with her.

Matlakala : I don't remember anything I swear.

Amos : Doesn't your car have a tracker?

Matlakala : I don't even know.

Amos : Matlakala where were you all this time?

Matlakala : I was at Mokopane, just to unwind away from home.

Amos : Then on the day you decide to come back, you get hijacked. You don't even have money on you cause you were out there spending recklessly.

She keeps quiet afraid to tell him what happened to the money.

Amos : Anyway, Lindiwe decided to run away . I don't know where she went. The bills here are not cheap

Advertisement

I'll have you taken care of at home so you'll have to move in with me for time being.

Matlakala : (smiling) Okay.

Amos : I have to go back and try to see if I can't find her.

Matlakala : Leave her alone she'll come back. It's not like she was kidnapped, she just ran away.

Amos : (standing) She's still my wife, if anything happens to her I'll be the first suspect.

Matlakala : (sighs) Okay.

Amos : I'll get you a phone, and also try to have you discharged as early as possible.

He kisses her forehead then walk out.

DIMA

He sends a text to Kefilwe to come open the door for her. She opens in her night wear then he walks in and she follows her. They sit on the couch then she offers him a drink.

Dima : Where is your cousin?

Kefilwe : She's in the bedroom.

Dima : Okay. (he sips on the juice) I actually came to fetch you, if that's okay with you and your cousin.

Kefilwe : I don't understand.

Dima : I want to spend the night with you. I won't do anything, I just want to have some time with you if that's okay with the two of you.

Kefilwe : (clears throat) Uhm! you caught me off guard.  
(standing up) I'm coming.

She rushes to the bedroom and walks in tiptoeing then screams silently.

RETHABILE

She's on a video call with Katlego when she hears the door open slowly. She turns and find Kefilwe jumping up and down.

Rethabile : (to Katlego) Call me back in 10 minutes.

She turns the phone to Kefilwe and Katlego laughs hanging up.

Rethabile : And then?

Kefilwe : I don't know why I feel so excited. Dima is here and he asked me to come spend the night with him...of cause if that's okay with you.

Rethabile : Well, I trust him. What do you think?

Kefilwe : I think I want to spend the night with him.

Rethabile : Then what are you waiting for? Change and leave, I want to get back to my man.

Kefilwe : If I didn't know better I'd say you're chasing me.

Rethabile : I'm not, I want you to experience warm love for once. This is the only type I could never give to you. Be safe, and don't do anything you don't want to do. If y'all don't agree on something, call me and I'll make a plan to come fetch you. Lastly, if that mad woman tries to beat you fight back.

Kefilwe laughs changing into jeans and takkies. Rethabile pulls one of her handbags that has the pepper spray and tazer in then throws it at her.

Rethabile : In case of danger don't hesitate to use those. I love you okay.

Katlego furrows his forehead on the screen as the door closes.

Katlego : Where is she going?

Rethabile : Dima is here to fetch what's hers.

Katlego : (chuckles) Are you serious?

Rethabile : Dead serious.

They laugh then get back to their conversation as Dima and Kefilwe walks out then lock.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later on they walk into Dima's apartment and head straight to the room Kefilwe was occupying. Dima comes back and get them ice cream then he goes back.

Dima : (putting the ice cream on the table) Don't you want to change clothes? I can give you some privacy.

Kefilwe : I will change before we sleep.

Dima : Okay.

They sit on the bed eating the ice cream while talking. Lindiwe can hear them from Dima's room but he's thinking it's another girl so she let them be.

Dima : I have to confess. I went through your stuff, well the books to be exact. I'm sorry for invading your privacy.

Kefilwe : It's okay, those books are just like any other book. Just they're not formally or well written, I honestly don't mind.

Dima : I want to help, maybe I can type while editing then you can finish the one for this year.

Kefilwe : That's a great plan, I didn't think of it. Maybe it's because I didn't know you want to help.

Dima : Yes. So where do I start?



Kefilwe : From the 2016 one, there's an introduction on the front page.

Dima : Okay, I'll get to it when I'm free.

Kefilwe : Thank you.

She put the empty bowl on the table and Dima stand up to go wash them. Kefilwe takes off her clothes to change, she wants to search for her pajamas that were left here when she sees Dima's t-shirt.

It's blue in colour and looks like a large size. She pulls it from the clothes basket and smell it- the scent gets her closing her eyes for a moment she even forget she's not alone. She puts it on then wait for Dima.

To be continued...

29

DIMA

He goes back to the room with a bottle of water in hand. Opening the door, he finds Kefilwe waiting in his t-shirt. His mouth curves in a smile then he turns and close the door pulling himself together.

Dima : I got you water.

Kefilwe : Thanks. I had forgot to tell you to bring some.

Dima : Guess I read your mind.

Kefilwe : (chuckles then hold out the t-shirt) I hope you don't mind, I was lazy to look for my clothes.

Dima : No, it actually suits you. Looks like a t-shirt dress though. I never noticed how short you are until now.

Kefilwe : (laughing) Stop it.

Dima laughs then start taking off his clothes.

Dima : I sleep naked, so I hope you don't mind.

Kefilwe chokes on the water and start coughing uncontrollably. Dima laughs looking at her, covering his mouth with a fist.

Dima : I'm joking, oh my God you look so terrified.

Kefilwe clears her throat, suddenly feeling uncomfortable. Dima quickly notices then he remains with his trunk pants and get in bed.

Dima : (softly) Come to bed, I wana tell you something.

She hesitantly stand up and close the bottle as Dima moves for her. She gets in bed after placing the bottle on the table, then pull the t-shirt down uncomfortably.

Dima pulls out his arm so she can sleep on it. Once she place her head on him, he put his hand on her shoulder covering her. He smells so good, the scent is dancing on Kefilwe's nose, relaxing her.

Dima : (stroking her) I'm sorry, my joke was insensitive. I invited you here so we can spend some time together, get to know each other better. I have been afraid of looking at you cause each time our eyes met it felt like you're seeing through me. I

never understood what love at first sight really meant until that day at the hospital. Whatever I felt there was beyond my imagination, I want to feel that way everyday and that's how I feel whenever you're around me. I know what happened to you and what I'm feeling isn't pity but just pure feelings. Kefilwe you're beautiful, your smile alone gives me goosebumps and I know it's not just me. You have a beautiful soul and you're the most friendliest person I know so far. I know for the past years you've doubted your beauty, you've felt less of a woman but you're so beautiful it's like each day you take a dose of beauty before stepping out of the house. I swear even in those bandages covering your face at the hospital I was able to see the beauty in you (chuckles). Your sparkly eyes, your babyish laughter, woman you don't know what you do to me.

By the time he finish talking, his arm is flowing like a river with tears. Kefilwe has been silently listening and for a change she feels comfortable being in bed with a male. Dima hold her tight until they both fall asleep.

LINDIWE

Earlier that morning she wakes up and takes a quick bath then pull her bags to the front door. The house is still quiet and that means Dima and his visitor are still asleep.

She wants to leave a note for him but she thinks otherwise and go to his door.

Kefilwe is rubbing her eyes approaching the door from inside to go to the bathroom. She opens same time as Lindiwe raises her fist to knock. Their eyes lock for a few seconds then Kefilwe quickly tries to close the door, but she's late cause Lindiwe has her leg blocking on the floor. Kefilwe squeaks jumping on the bed waking Dima.

Lindiwe : (angrily) So you went ahead and brought her here even after our conversation? Do you ever listen Dima? You seriously had sex with a girl who slept with your father. Does that mean you can have sex with me too?

Dima : (sleepy voice)Ma, what? No, come on.

Lindiwe : You Rasele men enjoy hurting me, and you slutty girl I will deal with you.

Kefilwe keeps quiet hiding behind Dima. Lindiwe looks at the both of them and spit on the floor then walk out banging the door.

Dima turns to Kefilwe and hug her brushing her back.

Dima : You okay?

Kefilwe : Yes, I just want to pee.

Dima : Okay, let me get dressed and take you to the bathroom.

He release her from the hug put on his jean. They both walk out to find Lindiwe dragging the last bag out. She turns and look at Dima once then shake her head walking out.

MATLAKALA

The police finish taking her statement then stand up to leave as Amos walks in. They greet each other then he proceed in and sit on the chair.

Amos : Morning.

Matlakala : Hi.

Amos : Everything okay?

Matlakala : Yeah, just a little headache.

Amos : Okay, I talked to the Doctor. They can't discharge you yet, still keeping you for observations.

Matlakala : (sighs) I'm already tired of this place.

Amos : You'll be out soon.

He takes out his phone dialling Lehlabile.

Amos : I'm calling my girl  
you got her worried. Just tell her you're okay.

Matlakala : I'm not ready to talk to her, I feel bad for the way I left.

Amos : She was in panic when she talked to me, just to put her at ease. Talk to her.

He hand her the phone as Lehlabile answers.

Lehlabile : Hello.

Matlakala : Hello.

Lehlabile : Ma, how are you?

Matlakala : I'm okay, how are you?

Lehlabile : I'm fine. I was worried about you. When are they discharging you so I can come back and take care of you. I can attend classes online.

Matlakala : No, your father is here baby. Just focus on your studies, I'll be fine.

Lehlabile : (sadly) Okay. Please tell me the progress until I'm home.

Matlakala : I will do.

Lehlabile : Okay, bye.

She hang up and hand over the phone to Amos who's already on his feet.

Amos : You phone will be delivered. I have to go to work.

He kisses her forehead then walk out as a nurse comes in to check on her.



JUNE

He gets a call from Lindo as he finish his morning exercise.

June : Ekse LD. [Hello]

Lindo : The big J, howzit? [How are you?]

June : I'm good, how are you?

Lindo : I'm also great. We got the funds, they're safe and waiting to be used. That woman is quite dumb. Who goes to a hotel with such huge amounts?

June : Thanks, hold on to them. We make her pay without using force. I'll give you a go ahead once everything is sorted.

Lindo : Your woman is a genius, I didn't think it will be this easy.

June : (laughing) We should all go on a vacation once this is all over, maybe you and Troy can finally settle down.

Lindo : I wish I was with him so he can answer you.

Both of them : (imitating Troy) Ai guys, there's not even a single

woman in South Africa who'll keep up with my sex drive. I'll need about 4 (pause) or 4.

They both laugh then end the call after saying their goodbyes.

SYLVIA

Later that night she zips her black body suit then grab her backpack and note then look around her room.

The thought that she might not come back lingers in her but she quickly dismiss it. Her death will not be in vain cause she'll have avenged her daughter's pain. She thinks of Kefilwe and her heart breaks.

She should've done things differently from there, but it's all done now and she's ready for what lies ahead.

She walks out to the sitting room then put the note on the table and pull sit down closing her eyes.

Sylvia : Dear God, I come to you this night. A sinner I am, please cleanse my heart and forgive me. Let those I have wronged also find it in their hearts to forgive me. I ask for a clearer path ahead. Let me not come heavy laden, please offload this

burden as I get ready to rest and please welcome me in your presence. Protect my daughter and let not my sins be paid through her. I ask all these in Jesus Name. Amen.

She stand up and her family picture catch her eye from the TV stand. She takes the photo and look at her brother then swallow before tearfully smiling at it.

Sylvia : I failed you my brother, please forgive me.

A tear escape her eye and she put the photo back on the stand as a car pulls over at her gate. She pulls the cap on her head before hanging the bag on her shoulder then walks to the door. She turn around and smile before switching off the lights then walk out and lock the door.

PATRICK

He's on a call with one of his old friend, talking about some illegal businesses involving sex slavery. He's in his shorts, his stomach out to play like a balloon at kids' parties. A glass in hand with a hot beverage almost finished.

Patrick : (brushing his stomach)I think the most effective way would be to have these fuck boys as our front. Girls become too

forward when they see such guys. They can ask them out then go for a date before disappearing with them. Of course it will need some planning but I tell you with cute faces as a front you'll be done in no time then move to another town.

The friend answers and Patrick chuckles standing up to fill his glass for the third time.

\*\*\*

Meanwhile outside, the car stops a few metres from the gate and the engine goes off. Sylvia gets off, puts the gun on her waist then pulls down the cap to close her face. Her hands are gloved and the combat boots make it easy to step anywhere she wants. She goes through the gate and knocks at the door.

Patrick : (on the call) Let me call you back. Who is it?

Sylvia : Sylvia.

He frowns then opens his curtain to check at the gate. He sees nothing suspicious and the only shadow visible from the front door is of one person.

Maybe she came to experience for herself how it feels to be

under his body. He unlocks as Sylvia raises her leg, waiting for the lock to turn. She kicks the door so hard it hit Patrick on the head and hands, making him drop the glass after it had splashed his face with its contents.

Sylvia gets in then close the door, pointing at him with the gun.

Patrick : (smiling cockily) Let's see if you got the guts. You're a weakling that's why you settled for your niece to be abused instead of your own daughter. (laughs) But I guess it doesn't matter cause I had them both anyway.

Sylvia point the gun at his head with her eyes teary.

Sylvia : 7 bullets, perfect execution for a bastard ball-less man like you.

She pulls the trigger and hit between his eyes. She goes closer and put the gun in his mouth then pull the second trigger, painting the floor with his blood.

The third land on his neck, then another one on his chest. The fifth on her stomach, sixth just below the belly button.

The number 7 straight at his crotch!

To be continued...

30

SYLVIA

She turns and walk out leaving Patrick lying in the pool of blood. She feels lighter and at peace as she enters the car. Her driver looks at her then start the car.

Sylvia : It's over,I wana rest. Take me far from here.

Him : On it.

He steps on the accelerator, driving into the night.

Meanwhile at Patrick's place, his phone rings non stop as his neighbour walks in the house yelling his name.

She almost faint seeing the blood all over and suddenly the ringtone become loud. She scream for help with a loud cry and the other neighbours rush to the house in their sleepwear.

They all get shocked when they see the body, some taking pictures while some call the police.

LINDIWE

Early that morning she goes to the kitchen tying her headwrap nicely on her hair. She find her mother cooking soft porridge while humming a song.

Lindiwe : Good morning ma.

Her : Yebo.

She looks down feeling embarrassed then start touching things to pass time. The old lady continues with her song as June walks in. He greets both of them then start talking to his grandmother.

June : I have to go to town, is there anything needed?

Her : Where is your wife, she's the one who knows how the grocery goes.

June : She's still bathing, you know her.

Her : (chuckles) Check the cupboards then and see what's needed.

June : Okay.

He opens the cupboards and check then walk out as his woman comes out of their house. They both get in the car and drive out to the mall. The old lady turns to Linidwe and hand her the porridge in a container.

Her : Eat so you can tell me what happened.

She takes hers and goes out of the kitchen.

DIMA

He's preparing for his indoor date with Kefilwe. She spent the day and will only leave later tonight. He places the plates on the table while singing along to the song playing on the home theater.

Dima : (singing) I don't know who's gonna kiss you when I'm gone, so I wana love you now like it's all I have. I know it'll kill me when it's over, I don't wana think about it, I want you to love me now...

He's leading and backing while dancing with his shoulders, holding the plates and just lost in the moment. He put them on the table then does the final touches and takes off the apron waiting for Kefilwe who is taking forever.



KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She's hearing the song all the way from the bedroom and she smiles to herself feeling all special. She takes one of the dresses June bought for her and put it on looking at the mirror. It suits her, like it was tailored on her body.

She fix her hair then step into the sleepers and does a little turn around feeling beautiful as ever. She stops smiling as her mind goes on a journey, her father used to say she looks exactly like her mother and right now she wish she could see her and just confirm cause the pictures are not enough.

Kefilwe : (sighs) Keep resting mommy, and you too dad.

She reaches for the bag with the photos so she can just look at them for a minute. The bag falls, hitting her feet.

Kefilwe : Ouch!

She bend to pick it up as one photo catches her attention. It seems like two photos glued to each other and she never paid attention cause she never really went deep into this bag.

She sits on the bed, separating the pictures so she can see the other one. It gets stuck as she tightens her lips pulling the photos apart. They finally separate even though the other one is messed up.

It's her mother and another woman, she looks familiar but she can't make out where she knows her from. They looked pretty young also, around 17/18, maybe it's one of her friends or something.

She remembers her date and quickly put back the photos then checks herself once more and walk out to the well decorated table.

This boy knows his job, she thinks to herself as Dima put the playlist suitable for this moment. He stand up and open the chair for her with a smile, then she sits and he serves her as the soul music playlist comes on.

**MATLAKALA**

She's taking her medicine as the nurse help her. The doctor walks in and smile greeting her.

Doctor : It seems we won't have to keep you for long. You're

recovering well and with the help of a nurse you can quickly get back to your old self. You'll be discharged in the morning if you're still fine by tonight.

Matlakala : Oh! thank you. That's what I've been waiting to hear.

Doctor : (chuckles) Keep well.

She smiles as the nurse and Doctor follow each other walking out.

Matlakala : Thank God I'll eat decent meals.

She takes her phone to inform Amos.

RETHABILE

She's in a video call with Katlego, asking about Kefilwe's fees and all that.

Katlego : Babe just find her a school and leave the fees to June and I. We have it under control.

Rethabile : Okay

Advertisement

Okay, I'll stop.

Katlego : (chuckles) Thank you.

Rethabile : Uhm, Babe.

Katlego : Yes.

Rethabile : What happened to those guys who raped me?

Katlego is taken aback by this question. She's never said anything about the issue and he thought she would never talk about it.

Katlego : What do you mean?

Rethabile : I know something happened? What did you guys do?

Katlego : I did nothing, I was with you the whole time remember?

Rethabile : You're lying to me now.

Katlego : I'm not, maybe June knows what happened but I swear I don't.

Rethabile : (sighs) Okay.

Katlego : I have to get back to work, later?

Rethabile : Yeah, bye.

She hung up and goes to WhatsApp. A video of a man lying in a pool of blood catches her attention as she's passing past the statuses. She stops to watch and it is horrifying even from a distance.

Rethabile : (talking to herself) But why are people like this? it could be someone's parent and this is how they are going to find out. People can be insensitive sometimes.

She passes to another one and before she could pass, she gets a glimpse of the person. This one was taken on a close range and it shows clearly who the person is. Rethabile, terrified, throws her phone to the edge of the bed before curling herself up the head board shivering.

AMOS

Later that day he walks into his house from work, all tired and craving for a home cooked meal. He lost hope on finding Lindiwe by himself and he's ready to swallow his pride and ask his boys.

He's scrolling on his phone for June's number when his mother in law's call comes through. He stops for a few seconds trying to cool down. This woman hasn't been calling since Lindiwe deserted them and came to Limpopo.

Could it be that she heard something? His heart start beating fast and the call goes off. He puts the phone down and undo his tie then start fanning himself going up and down. It rings again and he answers trying to sound relaxed.

Amos : Hello.

Her : Mkhwenyana. [son in law]

Amos : Ma, how are you?

Her : Ngyaphila, wena? [I'm good, you?]

Amos : I'm also okay.

Her : Where is your wife?

His heart skip a beat. Should he lie and say she's okay or what?  
He breath out then speak.

Amos : She's fine.

Her : Give her the phone, I want to talk to her.

Amos : (stammering) Uuhhh! Uhm! I'm not yet home, I'm still at work.

Her : Okay, I'm trying to call her but her phone isn't working.  
Please send me a message when you're home so I can call again.

Amos : Okay. Bye.

He quickly hang up then put the phone down.

Amos : Fuck!.

LINDIWE

She's looking at her mother unable to answer the question she asked. The old woman repeat, bow speaking a little slow.

Her : Why are you here? I've been listening to you but I still don't get it.

Lindiwe : This is my home, am I not welcome here?

Her : You have built your own home, deserted us cause you had to focus on your home. How long has it been that you left and never even once came to visit us? So must we just keep quiet when we see you arriving by yourself?

Lindiwe : Amos has another family, I can't deal with that.

Her : You already told me that.

Lindiwe : He beat me also. That's why I left.

Her : I'm not asking why you left, I'm asking why you are here. Isn't this the same Amos whom you chose over us? Why are you now leaving, in fact running away from him without his knowledge? He just lied to me to show that there was never any communication from you. You are legally married, if you want to leave the marriage do so legally too. I won't pamper



you cause he's beaten you and brought another child in your marriage. You knew very well the kind of a man you were commuting to but you still went ahead and married him. Did you think by saying I do he'll suddenly change and be a whole new person?

Lindiwe looks at her mother with teary eyes as she leaves her with all these questions.

A FEW DAYS LATER

To be continued...

## MATLAKALA

She gets off the bed and put on a gown then goes downstairs. This house is sure big and spacious, well decorated inside and just beautiful.

She gets to the kitchen and look around for something to eat, the fridge is almost empty with a pack of chicken, and a few other things.

Amos hasn't been paying attention to the groceries since Lindiwe left cause he doesn't cook. She opens the cupboards and find a box of oats.

Matlakala : (sighs)So I have to cook, yoh!

She looks around, already feeling tired then put the box on the counter and walk back to the bedroom. She dials Amos' number.

Amos : Hello.

Matlakala : Hi, can you please order something for me to eat online. There's nothing here and I'm hungry.

Amos : There's meat in the fridge, you can eat with rice or pap.

Matlakala : It's still early for such food.

Amos : Are you hungry or just pretending?

Matlakala : Amos I'm hungry.

Amos : Cook then.

Matlakala : (sighs) Okay, bye.

She hangs up then carry herself downstairs again. She takes out the meat from the fridge and put it in a bowl with water, then start fill the kettle with water for pap.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She has been spending a lot of time with Dima, they've turned into a beautiful couple and it's cute to watch.

Rethabile : Guys stop moving I wana capture nice pictures.

She is holding Dima's phone trying to take them a picture

before they leave for their outing, something Dima has been consistent on since Kefilwe agreed on dating him.

Rethabile : Okay, that's it. You guys just don't want beautiful pictures, maybe you should start paying me so you can be serious.

Kefilwe : But cuz you know unexpected pictures are a bomb. Just capture everything.

Rethabile : They are a bomb when you're not moving, they become blurry and ugly.

Dima : It's fine, time is not even on our side. I don't want us to come back late.

Rethabile : (handing him the phone) Take, please make sure she doesn't over drink or you'll have to carry her on your shoulders.

Dima : (chuckling) Mmmh! This I wana see.

Kefilwe slap his shoulder laughing then she gets her bag and jacket as they both walk out.

Dima : Is she telling the truth though?

Kefilwe : You'll find out for yourself.

Dima : (laughs) You seem so confident.

Kefilwe : Please keep quiet, you're making noise.

He pulls her back to a halt and raise his hand ready to tickle her.

Dima : What did you say?

Kefilwe : (laughing) I'm joking.

Dima : Thought so.

He relaxes the hand then slide it on her back all the way to the other side and tickle her. Kefilwe jumps laughing then Dima run away and she goes after him, playfully jumping on his back.

Dima : I'll let you fall.

Kefilwe : I dare you.

Dima : Okay get off I'll carry you properly.

She gets off as he fix his jeans then run again leaving her.

LEHLABILE

A few hours later, she is going through Instagram when a picture of Dima holding a female's hand pops up.

She likes it then scroll past, she goes back and view the picture again then shakes her head as if shaking something off and dial him. It rings for a few seconds before Kefilwe answers.

Kefilwe : Dima's phone hello.

Lehlabile : (frowns) Hi, where's Dima?

Kefilwe : He's still busy, he'll call back.

Lehlabile furrows her forehead, could it be that her number doesn't have a name in Dima's phone cause Kefilwe sounds unbothered by her?

Lehlabile : Okay, thanks. Bye!

Kefilwe : Bye!

She hangs up and goes back to Instagram

Advertisement

replying a few DMs.

JUNE

He's with his boys in Durban, they've decided to have a little get together before the actual vacation once everything is settled.

Lindo : June, where did you get your woman? I think you should plug us.

June : (chuckles) I would, but unfortunately she was the only one left.

Taylor : I swear we would all settle down if we had one like her.

Troy : Y'all should learn the difference between "we" and "I". You're now misusing the we. I told y'all my woman isn't in South Africa.

June : The day they finally put some in your food and ground you we will rest.

Taylor : (laughing) It seems the woman won't even have to go far for that follow me muti. So long she stays alive after the third round then she got him by the balls.

Lindo : I wonder who that would be. This one is an animal. He once made a girl run straight out of the club rest room with her underwear in hand. Wig flipped to the side and dress rearranged.

They guys laugh so hard clapping their hands as Troy just smiles and continue sipping on his beverage.

June : Man you should tone it down a bit, you're gonna end up killing these women.

Just then a group of girls enter the place, looking all glamorous. They sit on the table opposite theirs as a waiter takes their orders.

One of the girls is looking straight at Troy since they're on his side. He smiles and waves a little then she does the same.

The guys turn to where Troy is looking and their eyes land on the slim girl. They all turn to each other at the same time and



shake their heads.

Lindo : Another victim.

They snort, then cover their mouths trying not to make a sound while laughing.

AMOS

Later on he gets home to the smell of spices in the kitchen. He salivate getting through the door and his stomach grumbles.

He place his bag on the chair and moves to the kitchen where he open the pot to take out a piece. He find the meat swimming in the disorganised soup, more like drowning and he immediately lose his appetite.

Matlakala appears from the garden holding a plate then approach him as he turn to her.

Matlakala : You're back, I didn't hear the car. I cooked, hope you'll like it.

She passes to the sink and wash her plate while talking.

Matlakala : Should I dish up for you?

Amos keeps quiet and as she turn to the stove she find the meat pot open. She looks at Amos wondering if he tasted or not.

Amos goes to the drawer and pulls out a book then give it to her and proceed to the bedroom. Matlakala turns the book to the front and the words "Cook Book" almost blind her as she feels a cloud of embarrassment covering her.

LINDIWE

After the conversation with her mother, she was never able to sleep without thinking of a decision to make.

She decided to go back to her house and see if things can't be fixed cause Amos is still her husband by law. All this running away was for him to realise how miserable his life would be without her.

She gets off the gate with her bags and pull them inside, leaving them at the front door. She goes to the kitchen for some water and the pots catch her attention.

Opening them she feels her mouth fill with saliva, who cooks like that? It can't be Amos cause he knows how to cook chicken. Just as she's about to turn, she hears sandals' footsteps coming her way.

Matlakala : Sorry, who are you?

Lindiwe almost freeze at that question. "who am I? in my own house?" she says in a whisper as she does a full turn to face Matlakala.

Lindiwe : (frown) Who am I?

Matlakala freeze, hoping for the ground to open so it can swallow her. She feels a cold breeze hitting her face and her mouth slightly open.

Lindiwe : Who are you?

Matlakala : (stammering) I, I...

Amos yells from upstairs while coming down holding his phone.

Amos : Tlaki, my baby wants to talk to you.

Both Lindiwe and Matlakala turn to him and he stop walking looking back at them. Amos looks at Lindiwe, then Matlakala before running back to the bedroom, locking himself up. Lindiwe turns to Matlakala folding her arms.

Lindiwe : You have 5 minutes, start talking.

Matlakala turns to run out of the house but Lindiwe is quick as she hold her by the top she's wearing.

Matlakala pulls out the t-shirt, remaining with breasts out in the open then run out of the house. Lindiwe goes after her, biting her lips to increase the speed in her legs. Matlakala find the gate closed then tries to climb on it.

Lindiwe : You're going to tell me the truth tonight.

She hold her legs and pull her down. Matlakala falls to the ground hitting her head on the gate. Lindiwe chokes her from behind and they wrestling on the ground until Matlakala is free from Lindiwe's grip.

\*\*\*

Meanwhile in the bedroom, Amos get dressed and walk out to

the garage. He can clearly see them fighting but he's not going to be part cause he doesn't want to choose.

He press the button for the gate and Matlakala finally gets a chance to flee. She kicks Lindiwe on the stomach and run out as Amos also drives out. He wait for her to get in then drive off.

Matlakala : Your wife is ratchet, look hope she scratched my body.

Amos keeps quiet, focusing on the road while Matlakala complains about Lindiwe.

To be continued...

32

MATLAKALA

Amos park outside the house then switch off the engine turning to her.

Amos : (angrily) What was that at my house?

Matlakala : Don't act like you didn't see what your wife was doing. I told you she is crazy and now you are coming back to blame me.

Amos : That's her house, you should have just kept quiet.

Matlakala : Kept quiet even when she harass me?

Amos : How would you feel if someone who's done you wrong comes and fight you at your house?

Matlakala : What did I do wrong?

Amos : Matlakala I'm a married man, don't act stupid.

Matlakala : So you were single when we met? is that what you're saying?

Amos : (sighs) Goodnight Matlakala.

Matlakala : (hand on chest) Okay.

He lean back on the seat as she gathers her things then get off. Soon as the engine start running, she pick a brick and throw it straight at the windscreen. The glass cracks as Amos ducks and switch off the engine then open the door.

Matlakala run to her front door unlocking with her shaky hands then quickly rush inside. She's trying to lock from the inside when Amos kick the door and it hit her on the head.

She staggers back then hold on the wall and stand up straight feeling light headed. Amos look at her with so much anger in him then take a deep breath and relax. He could just kick her right now but what good will it do.

Amos : (pointing at her)You are going to fix that car.

He turns then walk out slamming the door. Matlakala slowly sit on the floor, gaining consciousness.

A cold breeze brushes her face as her neck and head hair rise,

floating above her skin. She quickly get up looking around then run to her bedroom locking the door.

She takes her phone and call her friend.

Her : Hey, long time.

Matlakala : I need you to take me to that old man. Amos is acting up and I also need something for my house.

Her : What's going on?

Matlakala : Just come fetch me in the morning, I'll explain on the way.

Her : Okay.

Matlakala : Bye!

She hang up then start searching for the money she had hidden in the bedroom. It's time she took care of Amos so he can love and follow her and her only.

LINDIWE



She's violently scrubbing the pots, trying to clean them. She threw out the food and is now so angry that Amos wasn't even worried about her, but busy with another woman.

The front door opens and she turn to find him walking in. The anger rise and for a change she doesn't care how and where this fight is going to end, but she's going to take care of him tonight.

Amos : (calmly)MaRasele, can we talk my love?

Lindiwe : I'm still washing dishes.

Amos : Leave them, we need to talk.

She rolls her eyes then wipe her hands and turn to him.

Lindiwe : I'm here.

Amos : Sit.

She sit facing him with a serious yet calm look.

Amos : I just want to apologise for what happened. I swear nothing happened between me and that woman.

Lindiwe : So the used condoms in the bedroom means nothing?

Amos : (swallows) I just used them to masturbate cause you had left me in hunger. We didn't even sleep in the same room.

Lindiwe : Okay.

Amos look at her trying to read her face but she's gone neutral.

Lindiwe : Are you not hungry, I want to prepare something quick so I can rest.

Amos : I think we can order something.

Lindiwe : No, I want a home cooked meal.

Amos : Okay, you can go cook. I'll carry the bags for you to our room.

Lindiwe : Okay.

She gets up from the chair then take a few steps and stop.

Lindiwe : I'm also sorry for how I reacted.

Amos smile then gives her a nod.

Amos : You're forgiven.

Lindiwe : Thanks. You're forgiven too.

She proceed to the pots and start cooking as Amos takes the bags upstairs.

KEFILWE MPHOLENTLE

She's typing the last chapters of her first diary when Rethabile comes to the sitting room yawning.

Rethabile : Hey, you're still up.

Kefilwe : Yes, I want to finish this one first.

Rethabile : You should rest, you've been at it since you came back.

Kefilwe : Just four more pages then I'm done.

Rethabile : You'll find me in the room, I just needed water.

Kefilwe : Okay.

She goes back to typing as Rethabile drinks the water then go back to the room.

Kefilwe's phone rings and she answers on loud speaker.

Kefilwe : Babe.

Dima : Are you okay?

Kefilwe : Yes

Advertisement

just finishing typing the first notebook.

Dima : The one you just left with today?

Kefilwe : Yes.

Dima : Do you type that fast?

Kefilwe : (chuckles) Well, yeah but also because I didn't start from the beginning. I had some notes in my phone.

Dima : Understandable.

Kefilwe : You sound sleepy, what are you doing?

Dima : I'm in your bed going through your photos. You haven't changed even a tiny bit.

Kefilwe : Good genes babe, good genes.

They both laugh as Dima comes across the picture of Kefilwe's mom with the other woman.

Dima : Is this picture of two women both in black your mom?

Kefilwe : Yes, she's the one on the left.

Dima : I know. I didn't know she was friends with June's wife.

Kefilwe : (stopped typing) Do you know that other woman?

Dima : Yes! She's-

The network start acting up and their call get disconnected.  
Kefilwe tries to send a text but it doesn't go through.

Kefilwe : (talking to herself) June's wife? Durban?

She brush it off cause her mother never went to KZN or even out of Limpopo.

AMOS

He's eating alone as Lindiwe is still bathing. She comes to join him holding the plate to his mouth, licking the it clean.

Amos : Mo gaka raloka ka zaka le dikgomo, wena mogatšaka pitša wae tseba. [I didn't play with my bride price, you know your way around the pots my love.]

Lindiwe passes to the kitchen and dish up for herself. He comes behind her and kiss her neck placing the plate on the counter.

Amos : Some more.

She empties the pots in his plate then fill them with water and goes to sit down. They eat in silence with Amos moaning at the taste of the food and licking his fingers loudly like a puppy drinking water.

Lindiwe watches him intently while slowly eating her food. In a few minutes they both finish and Amos unbutton his shirt as his stomach yearns for a breather.

Amos : Bring me some water.

Lindiwe : Okay.

She goes to the kitchen and wash the plates then fill a cup with water before putting in some crushed sleeping pill. She takes the water to him and in a few seconds he's burping so loud then laugh after.

Amos : That's an indication of a full stomach.

He gets up to go upstairs as Lindiwe check the doors and wash the cup, then follow him.

She find him knocked out on the bed in his clothes, then she help him, taking them off. She goes to her bags and take out the gloves and sjambok she bought specifically for him.

Lindiwe : (wearing gloves) You take me for granted cause you've seen my tears. I will teach you a lesson.

She takes the whip and rotate it above her head before striking his nude body. Turning him over, whipping his butt then again his tummy until she got tired and sat down resting then went back again.

## MATLAKALA

Almost midnight while sleeping she hears the pots in the kitchen falling. She jumps out of bed breathing heavily then goes search for her phone. It falls under the bed as another pot falls scaring her.

Matlakala : (screaming) Uuhhh! Leave me alone you devil.

It goes quiet in the kitchen for a minute then she relaxes. She's about go out of her room when the whole kitchen unit shakes, dropping the everything in it. Matlakala trembles as urine goes down her thighs. She's standing in one place not knowing what to do.

Matlakala : (silently) God please forgive me my sins and welcome me into your home. I am ready, take me.

Her bedroom door flies open and a cold breeze fills the whole room. She gets goosebumps and her hair start floating.



The sheets get pulled off the bed then the mattress dropped. The wardrobe opens and the clothes fill the floor as if there's someone taking them out.

Matlakala is afraid to open her eyes cause she can feel the presence of something or someone and it scares her. The spirit leaves the room messed up and it's then Matlakala open her eyes.

She widens her mouth at the messy room, while still surprised like that she hears the taps running. She slowly goes out of the bedroom, careful not to come across whatever this is. She find the sink taps still rotating, then they become still while the water run at a maximum.

Tears threaten to come out as the water goes to the floor, soaking the dishes that fell from the kitchen unit. She rushes to the door so she can ask for help but gets pulled back inside with so much force she land on the water with her butt.

Matlakala : (yelling) Devil, get out of my house. I command you to leave now in the Mighty name of Je-

A hot slap shut her mouth before she could finish and she instantly goes deaf while looking into space. The lights start flicking as the water rises, going to the other rooms.

The front door open then shut while Matlakala remains in one place, lost.

To be continued...

## AMOS

He's trying to get up from the bed but he seems to be glued to the sheets at the back. His whole body is painful, feels like he was cut with a sharp object. He frown forcing to get up as the sheets go with him.

Amos : Isshhh! Lindiwe! Lindi!

He roll over to the side then turn hanging his legs on the edge of the bed. Then he put them down and force his back up, tearing his dried skin as the sheet falls off.

He squirms pausing the movement as the pain covers his whole body. He can barely stand as his legs are wobbly and swollen. He turn to the mirror and he can't believe his eyes. He scream calling Lindiwe while examining his miraculous bruises.

Amos : Yoh! Lindiwe, what happened to me? Why is my body so painful and swollen? Come help me! Yoh! God this is witchcraft.

\*\*\*

Lindiwe is frying bacon in the kitchen when she hears Amos yelling her name. She smile then keep busy for some few minutes before heading upstairs. She stop near the door and pretend to be running, standing in one place then open the door breathing heavily.

Lindiwe : My love what is it? Why are you screaming so painfully?

Amos : I think I have been bewitched.

She gasp as he turn to show her his back, closing her mouth as if shocked. Well she didn't think she did this much damage, damn!

Lindiwe : People are evil, why would they do such a thing to you? I can't believe this. We should go to church this Sunday. This needs God himself.

Amos turn to her with his teary eyes. The marks on his pot belly look like zebra stripes. Lindiwe snort in laughter then quickly close her mouth as tears come out of her eyes.

She pretend to be crying with him but laughs in between when he turns to the mirror.

Amos : Take me to the hospital. My whole body is literally hot.

Lindiwe : Let's get you washed up before. I know a remedy that will help. It's just salt and warm water only.

Amos : (tearful) Please prepare the bath for me.

He slowly moves to the bed so he can sit but it's like he's opening the bruises and they hurt like mad.

Lindiwe walk to the bathroom and close the door then open the taps before bursting out in a tearful laughter.

A few minutes later she pours salt mixed with hot pepper in the water then go to the bedroom to help him. They walk into the bathroom and he put his legs first. He tries to sit and the salt and pepper get into the bruises then he jumps, almost falling.

Amos : (crying) Ng!Ng! I can't do this, it's painful.

Lindiwe : Babe if you can't bath with this they're going to put bandages all over your body after applying some painful medicine. Just bath so the bruises can dry out, I promise this will lessen the pain.

Amos : Okay; hold me so I can step in.

Lindiwe : Come, and please sit down and spam yourself.

Amos : Okay! Okay! Rasele you can do this. Don't be a cry baby.

She help him sit and he burst out screaming as he rest in the water.

Lindiwe : Don't get out, let me fetch something in the kitchen I'm coming.

He answers in between the crieswith his mouth and eyes shut.

Amos : (murmuring) I won't, just hurry up.

Lindiwe walks out to the kitchen and dish up then sit down to eat.

## MATLAKALA

She's already at the man's hut in the mountains. Her friend had to remain at the main road cause she is not allowed in here if she's not consulting. It's cold and there's fog covering the whole

thick bushes and trees of this mountain.

Matlakala is wearing a long sleeved t-shirt with a jacket on top

Advertisement

a long skirt and a headwrap on with a scarf around her neck.

The skirt collected thorns on her way up here and she's sitting on the log outside taking them out.

The man peeps out of the hut and calls her inside. She walks in looking around the untidy hut, there's cloths hanging around. Horns of unknown animals and bottles with deadly looking liquid staff. There seems to be a bed on the other side but she can't see properly with the cloths all over.

The man sits and start making those scary voice, talking to himself as he coughs and burps in between then stop looking staright at Matlakala.

Him : How long should it take for her to die?

Matlakala gasp looking around with her hands trembling. The thought of killing Kefilwe had not yet reached her mouth but this man already knows? guess he's the real deal.

Matlakala : Uhm! I-

She clears her throat and look down as his piercing look goes through her.

Him : (standing)Let's go to the river in the meantime so we can cleanse you off the dark cloud.

Matlakala : Okay.

They prepare then walk out and head to the river in between the huge rocks down the hill. This whole place is scary and it's only his house that's here.

Him : Do as I say or you'll flow with the water.

Matlakala : Okay.

He prepares the salts and candles then kneel down and pray in a language only known to him before having her take off all her clothes and get in the water while he looked. After bathing they go back to the hut and get in then sit down facing each other.

The man gave her some powder to use at the house and yard.

Him : 3 AM every morning until it's finished.

Matlakala : Okay.

Him : Don't bath until it's finished, don't have sex, don't clean the yard and no one is supposed to come into your yard.

She nod stretching her hand out to him then he put the plastic in her down instead and pushed it over.

Him : How long?

He repeat his question again.

Matlakala : A few months.

Him : Okay, come.

They both get up as he lead her to the back of the hut. There's a single bed leaning against the wall. He takes it off, putting it down then start taking off his clothes.

Him : Let's finalise your wishes so they can start manifesting.

Matlakala open her mouth in shock as the man gets fully naked,



releasing a huge third leg.

RETHABILE

She's at the mall sending her parcels when Lehlabile greets her from behind.

Lehlabile : I'm sorry, I need your help?

Rethabile : Let me finish here we'll talk.

A few minutes later they step out of the store and walk to the coffee shop nearby. They sit and order then wait while chatting.

Lehlabile : I'm sorry for taking your time, you must be busy so thank you for allowing to spare your few minutes for me.

Rethabile : Don't worry, it's nothing big.

Lehlabile : I'm trying to contact Kefilwe but she's rejecting my calls and doesn't reply my messages. I need to apologise for how things went between us so we can start afresh.

Rethabile : I don't think she's ready to face you. I'll pass your message then she'll decide what to do.

Lehlabile : Thank you; I would really appreciate it.

Rethabile : No problem.

Lehlabile : I thought you would judge me.

Rethabile : I'm also not perfect, and for my cousin's well-being I'll go to any measures. This whole thing has messed with her sanity and I'm trying by all means to help her.

Lehlabile : She's lucky to have you as her cousin.

Rethabile : I'm lucky too.

They continue chatting as their coffee order comes.

DIMA

He prepares his study table as Exams are in a few days. He has decided to help Kefilwe type then they'll combine their drafts and edit. He takes one notebook from the box that he can start with then he spots the one with Lehlabile's name.

He takes it and lean back on the bed then start paging through.

It's mostly apologies for how bad she treated Kefilwe and how sorry she is and would like for them to mend their relationship. He read until the end which is only half way through then he put the book down and goes out to the sitting room.

SYLVIA

She's with the male friend in his house. They're having some cosy intimate moment on the couch in their sleep wear.

Him : So what's your plan?

Sylvia : Please don't make me use my mind to that extent now. I just want to enjoy this moment.

Him : Okay, I'm sorry. What do you wana do?

Sylvia : (narrowed eyes) How about some little kinky stuff.

Him : Mmh! I love the sound of that. Let's take this to the bedroom for more space.

Sylvia : Catch me if you can.

He run after her and hold her by the sleeping robe then start

tickling her as she laugh loud. He lift her then put her on his shoulder, walking to the bedroom.

Meanwhile two police cars stop at the gate. Two officers come out from one car get in the yard then approach the door and start knocking on the door.

Sylvia is tying her man to the bed as the knock interrupt them. She stops then listen to confirm before fixing her gown heading to the main door.

She opens the door and her heart skip a beat as she look at the police officers. She look behind them at the cars then keep a straight face at them.

Sylvia : Good evening.

Officer : Good evening ma'am. Are you Sylvia Modise?

Sylvia : Yes.

Officer : You're under arrest for the murder of Patrick Maja.!

To be continued...

34

SYLVIA

Her heart is beating fast but she's trying to contain herself. She clears her throat then straighten her shoulders in confidence and look at the officer straight in his eyes.

Sylvia : Can I change these and come with you?

The officers look at each other then back at her. The one talking to Sylvia waves at the woman cop to come over. She's instructed to go in with her.

They grow anxious seeing no return of the females then they position their firearms and gently kick the door open, then walk in on a search mode.

Meanwhile at the back of the house, Sylvia jumps from the window and fall on the green grass then quickly get up running after her male friend. The police officers find the woman cop on the floor, her head bleeding from the back.

Officer : (on the walkie talkie) We need backup in here. Call an ambulance also...

He gives them the details needed then they proceed with their search. Sylvia is jumping the fence when the officer reach the window, one run out to the cars as the other remains with the police woman waiting for the ambulance.

\*\*\*

Sylvia and her friend are in the field searching for a way out.

Him : Why couldn't you just go to the police station? I would have got someone to help us.

Sylvia : Like you got someone to clean the house.

Him : I told you that the mess you did was huge. My guys might have misses something cause you had painted the house with his blood.

Sylvia : I'd rather die than go to jail.

They step on a gravel to cross to the other side when the police van comes at them on a high speed. The friend quickly run back and Sylvia is left on the road alone. She run forward as the officers yell for her to stop, then continue running in the field.

Officer : Call for back up to block the road leading to town.  
That's where this field is leading to.

They make the calls as he continues driving on high speed.

## MATLAKALA

She almost fall, tripping on the branches lying on the leafy ground unable to lift her feet as her song dies off. She can feel her head spinning but she's not about to be eaten by wild animals.

She lean on one of the trees, catching her breath with her hand on her chest. The whole procedure of having to sing when you're walking such long distance, after being sexually used like that just so the animals keep away from you is just...crazy!

This place is literally a jungle and she really hope this whole thing works cause damn! she has gone over board for it all.

She takes a long deep breath before wiping her forehead with the back of her hand. She pick one thick branch to walk with then continue with her journey while singing on top of her lungs.

Later on she gets to the main road, her scarf all wet from the sweat. Her nuna painfully throbbing, she can't even keep her legs closed. Her friend meet her halfway then help her into the car.

Her : You're all wet, what happened to you? How did it go?

Matlakala : (voice trailing) Just, take me home. I want to rest.

Her : Okay.

She quickly gets in and start the car then drive off while Matlakala wince in pain at the back.

Matlakala : Do you have painkillers? I think I'll need them.

Her : I have allergex pills, they'll do the trick.

Matlakala : Give me two, I am in so much pain. My legs hurt.

Her : What happened up there?

Matlakala : You don't wana know, trust me.

Her : Owkay. You'll have to eat first before taking the pills.



Matlakala : Okay, wake me up when we get where we're going.  
I need to rest.

Her : Okay.

She put her head on the seat then open her legs and close her eyes. There's not even one bit tiny sleep in her and the pain coming from her nuna makes things worse.

She keeps turning her head this and that way with no sleep, until she wakes up and tries to sit without actually sitting cause there's fire coming out of her nuna.

RETHABILE

Later that night she's about to switch off the lights when someone knock at the door, she frown approaching.

Rethabile : Who's there?

Dima : Dima.

Rethabile : Okay.

She unlocks the door then invite him in.

Dima : I'm sorry to drop in this late. I brought this notebook.

He takes out the notebook with Lehlabile's name then give it to Rethabile.

Dima : I was busy with school stuff and it completely slipped my mind, hence I'm here this time.

Rethabile : It's okay. I believe it's for Kefilwe?

Dima : Yes, I think she should see it before it's too late. I must leave before she sees me.

Rethabile : Don't worry, she's already sleeping.

Dima : (standing up) Okay, I should get going then. Goodnight.

Rethabile : Goodnight.

She walk him out then lock the door and switch off the lights before going to the bedroom.

LINDIWE

She get in bed near Amos trying to cuddle him. He flinch moving away then she sighs.

Lindiwe : I want you.

Amos : I'm in pain, please.

Lindiwe : But babe I just came back and it's been long. I can't hold it in anymore.

Amos : So what am I supposed to do cause I can't do anything in this state.

Lindiwe : Then let me at least ride you.

Amos : (agitated)Hayi man Lindiwe , you've never even offered to ride me when I was all fine and fit. Are you trying to kill me?

Lindiwe : (getting up) It's fine

Advertisement

I'll do it myself.

She head to the door tying her sleeping robe then go straight to

the guest bedroom, shutting the door behind then locking it.

She reach for the drawer where she keeps her toys then pull out the last number smiling. It's black, veiny and shiny, long and thick like how she loves it.

She takes the oil that goes well with this sport then smear it all over the dildo. She's about to insert it, lying on her back when Amos abruptly knock on the door.

Amos : Okay babe, come take it please don't use those things I've seen other women using...I mean, heard that other women use (pause and breath out) Just open this door and I'll give you what you want.

Lindiwe put the tip on her opening then slowly push it in, closing her eyes as the plastic stretch her. She head pops in then she pause and push it until it's half in. She starts moaning as she push in and out with her hips going up and down.

Amos become furious cause this feels like she's cheating on him, he tries to kick the door but his bruises haven't healed and he's hurting himself. Lindiwe moan as loud as she can, calling a name only she knows.

It goes quiet in the bedroom then the door opens and she find Amos standing naked in front of the door.

Lindiwe : You're disturbing me, I can't reach my peak cause you're here. Go sleep.

Amos : Why are you doing this? what are you trying to prove? Did you really forgive me or you're just pretending so you can have your revenge?

Lindiwe : You refused to meet me halfway and I made a plan. It has nothing to do with revenge. I'm getting cold down there standing here, please leave so I can finish.

Amos look at her with his heart throbbing. It's like she doesn't give a damn anymore, she kind of did a 360 in a second and it hurt.

Amos : Okay, let me help you reach your peak then.

Lindiwe : You can't. The roads are already wide open for you, you can't fit.

She close the door and get back in the room as Amos feels a piece of his heart being cut. Did she just comment on his size?

Wow!

He get back to the master bedroom then get dresses, ignoring the pains as his ego takes over. He takes his phone and car keys then walk out to the garage, getting in Lindiwe's car and driving out.

MATLAKALA

She's sleeping in her bed, totally forgot use her things. Her friend had her house organised while they went to the mountain. Everything is in place and the wet furniture has been taken out to dry.

It has been almost 3 hours since she took the pills and it's now they're kicking in. She's dozing on the bed while trying to read the Bible.

She finally drop on the bed as her hands loosen, dropping the Holy book on the side. She instantly start snoring.

The door slowly open and in her bloody dress, Motlalepula walks in looking at her sister totally out. She walks around the bed then tap her once on the shoulder. Matlakala rise up, eyes closed like she's being controlled by something.

Motlalepula : Ariye gae. [let's go home]

Without a second thought, Matlakala get off the bed and start walking. They head the door then all the way to the gate and out to the road they go, bare footed.

Motlalepula : Phakisa, why o tsamaya slow? O tshinya nako. [hurry up, why are you walking slowly? You're wasting my time.]

Matlakala hurries, stepping on stones and thorns without care as the journey continues.

To be continued...

## MATLAKALA

They have been on the road for almost an hour when Amos' car lights bump on them. He pull the brakes, almost hitting Matlakala then get off the car approaching her as she continues walking like an accident didn't almost happen.

Amos : Matlakala! Tlaki!

He calls her as she continues walking with her eyes closed, increasing speed with each step. He rush after her trying to stop her.

A hot slap turn him back and he find himself sitting on the ground with his butt. His own wounds opened and painful like they're still fresh. He's heard of ghosts slapping hard and this one slap felt like it.

He feels dizzy and almost running out of breath. He get up slowly as his body feels like it's been hit by a train, then get in the car brushing his cheek. He start the car then follow Matlakala.

\*\*\*



Motlalepula direct Matlakala in the nearby bush for a short cut. She lead her in as Amos' car approaches from a distance.

Motlalepula : Ariye tsamaya ketlo o kreya pele. Make sure o tsena ka gae wa nkemela. [Go, I'll find you there. Make sure you get in at home and wait for me.]

She turn back to the main road and wait for Amos to arrive. He stops the car trying to see where Matlakala got in.

Motlalepula pick a thorny branch then approach him. She trip him and he fall face down, the soil getting in his mouth and nose as the stones scratch his face.

Motlalepula : Gake kwane le batho bao tsenatsena taba tša batho. Ene ke wena o fetotšeng ngwana waka punching bag go batho bao mara o mo o zama go tshinya plan yaka. [I don't like people who meddle with other people's business. It's you who have turned my daughter into your people's punching bag but you're here trying to mess up my plan.]

She strike him once on the butt, tearing the trouser as the thorns get through his skin, piercing his flesh while he scream.

Amos : Iyoooh! Batho we thusang, ke bona spoko. Yoh! Maweee motho wa mpolaya. [Somebody help me, I'm seeing a ghost. It will kill me.]

She continues striking him as hard as possible until the branch is reduced to a quarter, then she clicks and throw it away leaving him lying there.

A few minutes later, Motlalepula has caught up with Matlakala and they're almost home. Matlakala's feet are all swollen and dusty, her nightwear dirty and torn on the sides.

Motlalepula : Ska tsamaya slow, phakisa. [don't slack, hurry up.]

She starts pacing, almost running kicking stones and sticks on the gravel road.

SYLVIA

It's almost 4AM when she drops near the small market by the road. Her leg has been shot twice and she can't walk any further anymore.

A car sound approaches and she tries to hide but the person has already seen her and he stops then reverse to her. He step

out then rush to her.

Mohale : Hey, are you okay?

Sylvia : I have been shot, just leave please. I deserve all that's happening to me. Don't get involved.

Mohale : Let me at least take you to the hospital.

Sylvia : No, they will come for me and that's the first place they're going to check. Please leave.

Mohale : Okay, listen I'll have someone take care of this injury then you'll leave but I'm not leaving you alone here. Come, let me help you.

He stretch his hand to her and she takes it then stand up. They go to the car and Mohale looks around before closing the door then getting behind the wheel.

It doesn't feel right leaving a woman helpless when you can help her. Having female siblings means taking care of the other females you meet

seeing them as your siblings.

## MAMOHALE'S PLACE

Earlier that morning, Mapula is going out to clean the yard so she can be able to do shopping as early as possible. She unlocks the burglar door as Mohale parks at the gate. He quickly get off and rush to her through the morning darkness of a few minutes to 5.

Mapula : Keng o ntšhosa? [what is it? you're scaring me.]

Mohale : I found some woman on the road, she's injured and will need you first aid kit.

Mapula : Okay, bring her.

Mohale rush back to the car as Mapula get in the house to fetch her first aid bag. She's trying to get some clean towels when she mistakenly open her bedroom curtain. She frown looking at the female dressed figure passing at their gate like a zombie. Could it be a witch or what? but it is already late for such.

She brush it off and rush outside as Mohale get in the house holding Sylvia.

Mohale : Ere ke tsentšhe koloi ka gare. [let me park the car in

the yard]

Mapula : Okay.

He goes out and before he could get in the car he hears a gate being shaken. He turn to the neighbour's gate and see Matlakala standing there trying to open.

His mind tells him to go nearer, but looking at how she is he shakes his head and get in the car then drive through his mother's gate.

They attend to Sylvia then help her sleep as Mapula goes out to clean the yard.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She just woke up when she find the notebook beside the bed. She rub her eyes then take it to read as Rethabile walk in.

Rethabile : Good morning, how are you?

Kefilwe : Morning, I'm okay. How did this get here? I remember leaving it at Dima's place.

Rethabile : Oh, Dima brought it last night. You were sleeping so we didn't want to disturb you.

Kefilwe : I still don't understand.

Rethabile : (sitting down) Cuz, I met with Lehlabile at the mall. She's trying to get through to you but it seems you've blocked her.

Kefilwe : I don't have anything to say to her.

She throws the book on the bed then get up.

Kefilwe : I don't hate her, I just don't have anything to say to her.

Rethabile : Maybe you won't have to talk but just listen.

Kefilwe : No, keshap ka yena. [I'm through with her.]

She walk out to the bathroom and start brushing her teeth angrily.

LINDIWE

She's humming a song while making breakfast when Amos drives through the gate in her car. She could not care less where he was coming from and what he was doing so she doesn't even pay attention to him.

He parks at the garage and takes a while before he come into the house. His face is red with soil, trouser torn on the knees. His walk suggest he's not okay but Lindiwe remains quiet.

Amos : Morning.

He says passing to head upstairs and Lindiwe just nod the continue with what she's doing. Amos pass and she turn to look at him.

She burst out laughing when she sees his torn trousers at the butt. They look like he was bit by dogs and it's funny. She tries to hold herself but that image is funny as hell so she continues laughing while he slowly goes up the stairs.

MATLAKALA

She is woken by the sound of car radio passing by the gate. Her body feels heavy and tired from all the walking. She look around trying to figure out where she's at and her eyes land on

where she's seated.

She quickly get up dusting herself as goosebumps appears on her body. She start scratching herself hoping to wake up from this bad dream but it's reality, she was sleeping on Motlalepula's grave.

She look around the bushy yard she grew up in. It looks dead and it's all her fault for trying to cash in through it. Back to herself, how did she get here?

Her legs are swollen and soiled in red, telling her she might have walked. She doesn't even remember much from last night and it's driving her crazy. Her torn dress makes it difficult for her to even ask for help cause it's eyebrow raising.

She sink to the ground near the grave and start crying.

Matlakala : Motlalepula ntebalele. Ketlo lokiša dilo ka moka ka kgopelo. [Forgive me. I'll fix everything please.]

A familiar voice calls her and she turn wiping her eyes.

Mapula : Aaw Matlakala, when did you arrive?



She looks down then Mapula look at her torn dress and dirty feet then the grave. She close her mouth in shock before rushing to the gate to come help her old friend.

Getting in the yard, she help her up then hold her as they walk back to MaMohale's yard.

Matlakala : She is going to kill me. Motlalepula otlo mpolaya.[she's going to kill me.]

Mapula : Shhh! onyaka ore batho bao tšhube bare o moloi? Ariye o phakise before Mohale are bona. [You want people to burn you saying you're a witch. Hurry up before Mohale sees us.]

They rush in the house then pass to Mapula's room.

\*\*\*

Later on Mohale is on Facebook when he comes across Sylvia's picture as a wanted person. He goes outside into his car and dial the police telling them to come fetch her.

Meanwhile a few minutes later in the room Sylvia is in. She's having a dream, Kefilwe's father looking at her with his arms

folded on his tummy. She get up from the nightmare to find her leg bandaged.

She can still feel the pain and it's now affecting the whole body. She tries to get off the bed when police sirens approach from afar. She looks around trying to figure out how to get out of this one.

Soon the sound is nearer and she can hear the rushed footsteps in the house.

Sylvia : God, forgive me my sins and welcome me into your territory. Amen!

She position herself for a fight, reaching for her gun from the bag. She slowly walk out holding it as the police cars stops the gate. She meet Mohale on the way, leading them inside.

The police officers draws their guns at her while yelling for her to put hers down. She fires once at one of them and the second bullet goes up the sky as she drops on her back, blood coming out of her body.

To be continued...

## MAMOHALE'S PLACE

The police cars are parked around the yard as the pathologists do their work. The community is out to see what is happening, each saying their unconfirmed part in a whisper while others secretly take pictures.

Matlakala is in Mapula's room, listening to all that's happening outside. The police question Mapula and Mohale, taking their statements for procedure then continue with their work as Sylvia's body is taken.

Soon the crowd has dispersed, it's only a few people left trying to gather more information for gossip.

Mohale : I am going to lie down a bit, I'll call the others when I wake up.

Mapula : I'll also be in my room. Do you want something to eat?

Mohale : I'll eat when I wake up.

Mapula : Okay.

They each go to their rooms, Mapula filling Matlakala in on it.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Later on she's scrolling past facebook when she sees Sylvia's wanted post. She widens her eyes in shock reading what she's wanted for. Rethabile comes behind her passing to the kitchen.

Rethabile : Hey, I am making my famous mojito. Want some?

Kefilwe keeps quiet, still digesting what she read. Rethabile stops and look at her before coming closer.

Rethabile : You okay?

She sit close to her then look at the screen and back at Kefilwe. She catch a glimpse of her mother, then quickly return her eyes to the screen scanning the post as her heartbeat increase with each word.

\*\*\* wanted for the murder of a man who was a money launderer and had a relationship with her\*\*\*

She stand up and go to her room then dial her mother. The number seems to not be working and she has no other plan.

She log into her Facebook and there are news about a woman being shot dead. Her heart start beating fast all over again, she can't understand why she's thinking it's her mom cause hers was still out there-wanted!

Kefilwe get in after her and find her sitting at the edge of the bed holding on her chest.

Kefilwe : Cuz, are you okay?

Rethabile : She killed the man who raped me.

Kefilwe : I don't know what to say, I'm sorry.

Rethabile : I have to go home and see her. I will find her before the police do.

Kefilwe : I'll come with you. When are we leaving?

Rethabile : No it's okay. I'll be fine by myself.

Kefilwe : Okay.

She stand up then go out sending a message to Dima. He text

back that he doesn't have airtime but will call as soon as he can.

Kefilwe goes into the bathroom then close the door feeling emotional. She seat on the toilet then bury her face between her thighs silently crying.

Kefilwe : Dad I miss you. Please come back, I need you now more than ever please.

She sniffle the tears away then wipe her face and sit in silence.

AMOS

He just finished bathing for his journey to Mpumalanga. There's a traditional healer he once heard of from that side, seeing how things are turning out he has decided to visit him.

Lindiwe hasn't been showing interest in this marriage anymore and he's also just given up on it.

He goes out of the bedroom with his bag and wallet, bumping into Lindiwe who's coming out of the guest room.

Amos : Good morning.

Lindiwe : Morning.

Amos : I'm going to Mpumalanga. I will be there for a few days.

Lindiwe : I need to use my car.

Amos : It's okay. The keys are in the bedroom, I'm using public transport.

Lindiwe : Okay. Safe travels.

Amos : I love you.

Lindiwe : Thank you.

He feels a sting at his heart but doesn't react to it. Soon as he goes out the door, Lindiwe breathe out then sit down on the kitchen table with her palms against each other.

Something about her husband is off this morning and she suddenly feels guilty for whipping him. Maybe she should take these few days to self introspect and try to forgive him.

She finally get up and start preparing breakfast. It has been long since she talked to her sons and the last time wasn't so

pleasant. She can start by apologising to them then try to rebuild that bond.

A few minutes later she's dialling June. It rings a few times and his woman answers as Lindiwe is about to hang up.

Her : Hello.

Lindiwe : Makoti, how are you?

Her : I'm good, how are you?

Lindiwe : I'm also okay. Where's June?

Her : He had gone outside...oh! here he is.

She gives him the phone then walk out to the other house as June sit on the bed answering.

June : Hello.

Lindiwe : Phila, how are you?

June : I'm good.



Lindiwe : I want to make things right. Please help me rebuild the bond with my sons. I know they'll listen when it's you talking.

June : I hear you. What's your plan?

Lindiwe : In a few months when you're all free, a little get together where everyone is present.

June : Okay

Advertisement

I'll be there.

Lindiwe : Thank you.

He put the phone down then take off his socks before sending a message to Katlego.

MAMOHALE'S PLACE

Mapula is preparing for work as her kids leave for school. Mohale decided to stay last night and he hasn't woken up.

She can't have him see Matlakala cause it's not going to be

nice. She tuck in her paramedic uniform as Matlakala turn on the bed then finally wake up rubbing her eyes.

Matlakala : Hey, you're already up?

Mapula : Yes, I have to leave in about 20 minutes.

Matlakala : I should go back to my house.

Mapula : My brother is here, I don't know how you're going to get out without him seeing you.

Matlakala : Does he have a problem with me?

Mapula : Matlakala you know what happened.

Matlakala : Come on, that's old news. He should just forget about it.

Mapula : Do you even regret what you did?

Matlakala : Say it as it is. I don't regret killing my sister, that brat should've died too. nx!

Mapula : Do you see how you got here yesterday? it won't stop

until you confess.

Matlakala : Stop acting like a saint, we both know you had a hand in it. You even encouraged me cause you wanted Alfred.

Mapula : But I'm not the one who killed her.

Matlakala : I think I'm ready to leave.

She get up from the bed fixing her night dress.

Mapula : Don't tell me you're going to leave like that?

Matlakala : Why not?

She goes to the door then walk out straight to the gate while Mapula watch in disbelief.

**MATLAKALA**

She's walking along the road in her torn night dress. People are looking at her crazily but she doesn't pay attention.

Almost 2 hours later, she get home then find her front door open. She get in and head straight to her bedroom, throwing

herself on the bed with her dirty legs.

She close her eyes trying to sleep but she keep seeing Motlalepula in that bloodied dress just standing there. She wake up and look around lazily as her heavy eyes refuse to see any further.

Matlakala : (lazily) Please let me sleep and rest. I will do everything you want but please for now let me sleep.

She doze off then fall asleep.

DIMA

Later on he's playing music, singing along while dancing. His phone rings and he stop singing then answer.

Dima : Hello.

Lindiwe : Hey baby. How are you?

Dima : I'm good, how are you?

Lindiwe : I'm also good.

A moment pass as they both wait for the other to talk.

Lindiwe : I was talking to your eldest brother. I want you all to be present in a few months when you're all free so we can talk. You can bring your girls I also want talk to them.

Dima : (frowns) Okay. Did you talk to Katlego?

Lindiwe : I couldn't get him on the phone. I left a message with June but you can also tell him.

Dima : Okay.

Lindiwe : Okay, that's all. Bye!

Dima : Goodbye!

She hung up then Dima raise his eyebrow before going back to his music. He finish then dial Kefilwe.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She's typing on Rethabile's laptop when her phone rings. She smile answering, sitting in a more comfortable position.

Kefilwe : Babe.

Dima : Hey, how are you?

Kefilwe : I'm okay now.

Dima : I'm sorry I couldn't be there for you when you needed me.

Kefilwe : It's okay, I understand.

Dima : So, what's up?

Kefilwe : (sighs) Nothing much, I'll tell you when we're together.

Dima : I'm worried about you babe.

Kefilwe : I know, it's just (sighs) it can't be done over the phone. I was just impassioned that time hence I sent the message. I'll be fine until we get to talk.

Dima : Okay, I'm quiet busy with exams but please don't shut me out.

Kefilwe : Thank you. I love you.

Dima : I love you too. And oh, there's some get together at home in a few months. I need you to tag along.

Kefilwe : I don't know...

Dima : You don't have to decide now babe, there's still time.

Kefilwe : Okay.

Dima : I'm hanging up, I love you so much.

Kefilwe : I love you more.

Dima : I love you most.

Kefilwe : Okay, you win.

They giggle then hang up.

To be continued...

## RETHABILE

She's sitting in the family gazebo with Kefilwe and some of their neighbors. Her mother's man friend is also present for the burial, standing at the back. The crowd filling the yard is here for the free lunch and nothing else.

One of the community members lead a song then they back it, the voices each going in their own directions as they sing. The hired pastor says a few words then once finished the crowd goes to the six feet hole, the final resting place for the dead.

Kefilwe is holding Rethabile's hand as they watch the casket slowly get in the grave. Rethabile is crying, hoping it could all just be a dream cause she wants to talk to her mother. She starts hyperventilating, thinking of the times she ignored her calls. Why didn't she give her a second chance maybe they would have worked something out.

Kefilwe rubs her back and shoulders before whispering.

Kefilwe : It's going to be okay. Let the pain out then you'll feel a bit better.



Rethabile starts crying as the grave finally fills with soil.

The MC does as should be and the community rush to queue for the food they came for.

MATLAKALA

Since that day she came back she has been doing as instructed and she is running out of the powder, meaning she's getting closer to achieving her goals.

Her phone rings and she answers sighing.

Amos : Hello.

Matlakala : Yes!

Amos : How are you?

Matlakala : I'm fine.

Amos : I want to come see you, we have to talk.

Matlakala : I am not around, I'll let you know when I'm free.

Amos : Okay. I will appreciate that.

She keeps quiet and a moment pass then Amos clears his throat before speaking.

Amos : Okay, that's all. I will wait for your signal.

Matlakala : Okay.

He hung up then Matlakala throw the phone on the couch and sit back relaxing.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She's been resting in the house, trying to catch some sleep from the multitudes if people going up and down.

Some women get into the house whispering thinking she's fast asleep.

"I was thinking we take the other vegetable packs from the outside room and load them in the bakkie. It's about to leave in a few minutes."

The first woman says to the other as they stand near the door

in their aprons.

"I also put some meat away, there's beef and some fried chicken for tonight."

The second answers then they continue discussing. They moved to the kitchen unit, taking some spoons, forks and knives from the drawers into their apron pockets.

"Plus kgale kedi nyaka di foroko tše gape sale adi rekile a gana go mpotša gore odi rekile kae." [I have been looking for these forks for so long, and she has been refusing to tell me where she bought them]

Rethabile get in as they take the last utensils then she stop and look at them. They quickly turn hiding the spoons then start smiling foolishly.

Rethabile : What's going on?

They blush in embarrassment then look down approaching her as the spoons hit on each other in their pockets.

Rethabile : Please take out the chains hitting on each other from your pockets.

1st woman : Aah! Thabile, it's nothing in here.

Rethabile : Before I get really disrespectful, take out those things and get out of this house.

They hurriedly take out the utensils, dropping them on the floor as they bump against each other leaving. Rethabile proceed to where Kefilwe is lying then sit besides her.

Rethabile : Cuz.

Kefilwe : Yes. Are you okay?

Rethabile : I'm not, but I'll be fine.

Kefilwe : I understand.

Rethabile : Thanks for being here even after what you went through cause of my mother.

Kefilwe : Anger is very heavy cuz, I could never have survived carrying it on my shoulders by myself.

Rethabile : (tearful) I still can't believe she's gone. I was so

angry at her that I just wanted to punish her, thinking once she's enough she'll ask for forgiveness. But I was wrong, now she's no more and I can never even get answers to the questions I had. My heart is really broken cause I'm thinking she really didn't mean for things to turn out how they did.

She is running the tears away as Kefilwe comfort her.

Kefilwe : It's going to be fine cuz. It's going to be okay.

Rethabile : Thank you for your support in everything.

Kefilwe : No, thank you for your support in everything.

She chuckles through her tears then wipe her face standing up.

Rethabile : I'll be in my room, I need to talk to Katlego.

Kefilwe : I'll be right here.

Rethabile walks out to her room sending Katlego a message, then lie on the bed going through her phone while waiting for the call.

AMOS

He arrives home to Lindiwe starting with the evening pots while playing The O Jays

Advertisement

Forever mine on the home theater. She turn to him as he walks in, then reach for the remote reducing the volume.

Amos : Good evening.

Lindiwe : Hey, how are you?

Amos : I'm okay, how are you?

Lindiwe : I am also fine.

She hold her hand out to take the bag but Amos gently block her.

Amos : I'll take it up, I want to shower too.

Lindiwe : Okay, food will be ready when you come down.

Amos : (smiling) Thank you.

He pass to the stairs as Lindiwe watch him from behind. She hasn't been looking at him well enough to see the kilos he's lost. His shoulders are also defined, stretched out a bit and that mean the chest has broadened. She feels the lights glowing in her head, this is the man she gave up everything for so she was going to fix this.

\*\*\*

Later on, the couple is at the table eating while chatting.

Lindiwe : How was your journey?

Amos : (chewing) It all went good.

Lindiwe : That's great.

They keep quiet for some few seconds then speak at the same time.

Amos : We have to talk about-

Lindiwe : We need to talk about-

Amos : (smiling) You go first.

Lindiwe : (heaves a sigh) I...there is something I need us to talk about.

Amos : Okay, I also have something to tell you.

Lindiwe : Well let's finish up here so we can get to it.

Amos : Yes.

They turn to the plates then finish up, before clearing the table and washing the plates together.

LINDIWE

She switch off the lights after Amos has gone to the bedroom. She get in and close the door.

Lindiwe : Oh! I'm so tired.

Amos : Go brush your teeth then I'll get the oil and we'll talk over a massage session.

Lindiwe : (blushing) Really?



Amos : Go now while the offer is still up.

She rush to the bedroom as Amos get the oils from the drawers then set up the bed for a proper massage. Lindiwe comes out a few minutes later with her face washed, hair tied in stockings.

Lindiwe : I thought you were joking.

Amos : Come lay down.

Lindiwe : Let me moisturise my face cause it has gone dry.

Amos : Aah, ketloba ka lapa mose? [I'll end tired of waiting]

Lindiwe : Just two minutes.

She sit in front of her mirror then apply her face products. She applies vaseline to her mouth then stand up. Amos meet her halfway, taking off her night wear while fooling around; kissing her cheeks and neck.

They stagger to the bed then he gently lay her down, applying the oil on her back then start massaging her slowly. He goes in circles with his thumbs as his hands slide on the oil. Lindiwe moans in pleasure with her eyes closed.

He press on her skin a little hard, scattering the bloody knots on her back.

Amos : I want to apologise, firstly for my infidelity that brought about another human being in our lives. Secondly for continuing to hurt you even after you told me what the problem was. There's really no reason why I did all that so I'm not going to hide behind anything or try to blame someone else. I am really sorry MaRasele, I hope you find it in your heart to forgive me.

Lindiwe feels her body relaxing, this apology has just made things better and she is doing ivosho in her head with her tongue sticking out. She clears her throat before speaking.

Lindiwe : I am also sorry for all the offences. I should have left if I felt I couldn't take it anymore. Your apology is accepted so let's start on a clean slate.

He turn her over with his oily hands and start rubbing her twins going down to her belly as she arch her back. He close the oils properly then mount her, covering her with kisses all over the face. His one hand sneak to her legs and she gently raise her hips for a easy access.

Amos : I love you Lindiwe.

Lindiwe : I love you too.

He place his fingers on her folds, gently stroking them as she moans swirling on the bed with her oily skin.

He pause then turn her over, going down on the carpet with his knees while pulling her over to the edge. He takes one bottle of oil and gently apply on her butt, going all the to the front as Lindiwe is positioned with her butt up in the air, in all fours.

Amos pulls out his hand then spank her a little, before kissing her haven lips, taking both of them on a tour.

To be continued...

38

RETHABILE

Later that night she has just got off the almost 3 hour call with Katlego. She gets off the bed going to check on Kefilwe and she find her sleeping on the couch. She gently shake her shoulder waking her.

Rethabile : Fifi! Kefilwe!

Kefilwe get up rubbing her closed eyes and stretching herself.

Kefilwe : Mmmhh!

Rethabile : Tsamo robala ka kamoreng. [Go sleep in the bedroom]

She yawn then open her sleepy eyes looking at the blurry person before her with a frown.

Kefilwe : Mmhh!

Rethabile : (chuckles) Tsamo robala roomung yao [Go sleep in your bedroom]. You're tired.

Kefilwe : Ng! Ng! keshap gona mo. [I'm fine right here.]

Rethabile : (helping her up) Aowa otlo robega molala, ariye.  
[No, you're going to break you neck. Let's go.]

They stagger to the room Kefilwe had been occupying that time she was living with them. Rethabile help her get on the bed and take off her shoes then tuck her in.

Rethabile : Goodnight cuz.

She switch off the light then go out where her mom's relative where still tidying up.

LINDIWE

Later that night she get off the bed as Amos is sleeping then take her phone with. She climb down the stairs then into the garden and dial someone.

Voice : I have been waiting for almost an hour now.

Lindiwe : I did as you said. Now what?

Voice : Wait until in the morning.

Lindiwe : Okay, let me go back inside. He's sleeping.

Voice : Don't forget the consequences.

Lindiwe : I'll lose one of my sons if it doesn't go accordingly, and if I mess it up I'll lose my own life.

Voice : I'm glad you still remember.

She hung up then go back in the house. The plan is to kill Amos should he sleep with Matlakala. She has inserted some muthi in her that got stuck on him during sex and it will be left in each woman he sleeps with, further killing the men who have sex with them.

Fixing this marriage is a joke cause there's a child involved and she'll always be there. But killing him will be advantageous to her cause she'll get something out of it.

AMOS

He's in the bathroom brushing his teeth in the morning. His body feels different, might be the sex cause it had been a while. He finish then wash his face and go back to the room.

Lindiwe comes in holding a tray of breakfast. They smile at each other as she put it on the bed then sit besides it.

Amos : Good morning.

Lindiwe : Morning babakhe, how was your night?

Amos : (blushing) It was so beautiful.

Lindiwe : I had a good one too. I even got the energy to make this.

She says pointing at the full tray and they both chuckle.

Amos : Thank you.

Lindiwe : Shall we eat?

Amos : Yes.

They start eating, Amos stopping in between cause he's feeling some discomfort in his dick.

Lindiwe : Are you sure you're okay?

Amos : Yes, I'll be fine. Don't worry about me.

Lindiwe : Okay.

She continues eating, stealing glances at him as he stop chewing and listen to the little pain nibbling in him.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She wake up to find herself sleeping on the bed she never thought she'd find herself in anymore. Flashbacks come flooding and she can't even move as he whole body becomes numb.

he huddles at the top corner of the bed, knees on the chest and hands blocking the ears. It's almost as if she can hear the bold pleased sounds of the males who's had their way with her. Her eyes are closed but she's watching a movie play in her head.

Kefilwe : (screaming) Leave me alone, I don't want! Stop it! Stop!

For about 2 minutes non stop and Rethabile comes running in



the room. Immediately she open the door, she can see the state her cousin is in. She tightly hug her, brushing her back while hushing her.

Rethabile : It's okay, it's okay. I'm here now.

Kefilwe : I don't want! Stop it! Stop it!

She's now crying and Rethabile doesn't know what to do. She rush out then get am older woman who comes in, helping Kefilwe out of bed into the sitting room. Once they settle on the couch, she become quiet.

The woman turn to Rethabile asking what the problem is and it's now it clicks in Rethabile's mind that the room might have triggered something. She swallows standing up then calmly look at the woman.

Rethabile : She'll be fine, I think I know what the problem is.  
Excuse me.

She walk away, then get into her mother's room shutting the door.

Rethabile : (chuckles) So even from the grave you still have that

effect on her. I was happy that you killed the man who violated me, but I don't think I am anymore cause this shows you had the power all along but decided not to use it for Kefilwe. Why did it have to get to me first before you could act? Wasn't the damage the same to Kefilwe cause we're both women? Isn't she your daughter also? Why am I even troubling myself cause you won't hear me? (sighs) I hope you're satisfied with what you've achieved

and still achieving even from the grave.

She wipe her tears then get up and walk out of the room. They are set to leave immediately after the whole cleansing process.

AMOS

A few days later he get off the taxi and open the gate to Matlakala's house. He step in the yard then walk over to the house, unlocking with his spare key.

There's loud music coming from the home theater, and it's quite messy in the house. He walk over and reduce the volume a little before walking to the bedroom where he find Matlakala holding the largest dildo he's ever seen, pleasuring herself.

Her legs are wide open and she's laying on her back, hair

messed up looking like a zombie. She doesn't stop seeing him as she is about to climax, screaming as loud as she can.

Amos turn back on his heels and wait in the sitting room, listening to her crying in pleasure. Matlakala come out a few minutes later, a wet towel wrapped on her waist. Breasts out in the open like a mad woman.

Matlakala : I told you not come before I talk to you.

Amos : It couldn't wait any longer.

Matlakala : What do you want cause you chose your wife over me?

Amos : Sit down so we can talk like grown ups.

She clicks then sit on the couch facing him, inserting her fingers between her folds.

Matlakala : Talk.

Amos rubs his beard then clears his throat and hold his hands together.

Amos : I firstly want to apologise for how things turned out between us. I shouldn't have led you on and further made a child while knowing I won't leave my wife for you. Please forgive me for that.

Matlakala look at him with a frown, pausing on rubbing herself cause she did not expect that.

Amos : I know we make mistakes as people but mine was just a choice cause I thought I would handle it. I love my daughter, so much but I can't keep living a lie that I'm happy with this arrangement cause I'm not.

Matlakala : Well, I suppose you're only asking for forgiveness cause there's something going on...

She continues rubbing herself while making those sounds.

Amos : It was just a coincidence, I would have still apologised but you're right.

Matlakala : Well, okay. I accept your apology.

Amos : (standing up) Thank you. I should get going.

She stand up also, leading him to the door. She could not wait for him to leave cause she's hot down there.

Amos : You also should ask for forgiveness from people you've hurt cause there's a dark cloud handing around you.

He walk out without looking back and Matlakala rolls her eyes before going back to the bedroom for second round. She doesn't seem to get enough of it since she slept with that man and each time she finish it feels like she was not doing anything.

LEHLABILE

She finally got the address to Rethabile's place after a month and today she has decided to face her fears.

She knock on the door as a voice sing along to music. The person pause then lower the volume and she knock again. The door opens and Kefilwe stand inside, in her bum short and a vest.

Kefilwe : Come in.

Lehlabile walks in then wait for Kefilwe to lead her to the

couches.

Kefilwe : Should I get you something to drink?

Lehlabile : No, I just need your attention.

Kefilwe : Okay.

She mute the sound then sit down.

Lehlabile : Thank you for allowing me to come inside.

Kefilwe just nod, waiting for the real talk.

Lehlabile : I suppose you got my notebook and messages. I have been waiting to hear from you yet afraid to face you and iron out our issues. Everything I said in the book is what I really feel about you. I was just stupid to partake in my mom's agenda without knowing you fully. I am so sorry cuz, I will do anything and everything to mend our relationship.

Kefilwe suck in a breath then release it.

Kefilwe : I just wanted you to show yourself and talk to me face to face. I was pissed off when I got the notebook but a few days

after I sat down and read everything you wrote. I long forgave you, just needed this last act from you so we can seal the deal.

Lehlabile : Thank you so much, I am so grateful to God for your big and warm heart.

Kefilwe : Do you want that drink now?

Lehlabile : Yes.

They both chuckle as Kefilwe get up to fix her a drink. They chill for a few minutes before Lehlabile decide to leave.

To be continued...

## LINDIWE

The day she was looking forward to has finally arrived. Her boys landed last night and she's now preparing breakfast for the family. June decided to book the girls into a hotel and kept his boys nearby in case they're needed.

His wife is also present and they are hoping Kefilwe doesn't notice anything before they tell her. Lindiwe was against the idea of Kefilwe and Rethabile sleeping at a hotel but then June always has the final say regarding the two.

Amos has been good for the past few months, even though the discomfort has grown causing him to dread being in the public.

Dima climb down the stairs buttoning his shirt, followed by June and Katlego who are also fixing their clothing.

Lindiwe : (smiling) Aah, my babies. You know it makes me so happy to see all of you here.

June : Good morning ma.

Lindiwe : Morning, are you joining us for breakfast?



June : Yes, I'm fetching the ladies so we can all eat together.

Lindiwe : Okay.

Katlego and Dima walk over to the kitchen as June walk out to his car.

Katlego : I will be just right here waiting for the food.

Lindiwe : You're not going to help?

Katlego : Oh! No, Dima will do the job for both of us.

They chuckle as he pick a glass and pour juice.

Lindiwe : I wonder who you took after.

Katlego : Your husband of cause.

They laugh as Katlego walk over to sit at the table while Dima help his mom.

LEHLABILE

She's home alone when her phone rings. It's the mental institution her mother has been held in calling and she's hoping it's not about her mother being dead or something drastic.

The past couple of months Matlakala has been acting really weird, her sex drive on another level so much there was always buzzing of sexually pleasuring equipments in her room everyday. Talking to herself and just acting abnormal. Sleep walking and waking up on her sister's grave crying.

The last nail to the coffin was when the community almost burnt her cause she was in the middle of the street naked talking about how Mapula helped her kill Motlalepula. This further caused Mapula to run away from her mom's place and go into hiding.

To save Matlakala from the raging community, Lehlabile, together with the police checked her into the mental institution and the noise about her being a witch has died down.

Lehlabile : Hello.

Voice : Ms Lehlabile, we are calling to let you know that your mother has escaped our premises. Please let us know if you see her. She is not stable and might be a danger to herself and the

community.

Lehlabile : (sighs) Okay, thanks for letting me know.

They hang up and she put the phone down exhaling. It never gets better, now people are surely going to kill her.

There's no one to call cause all her mother's friends have turned their backs on her, even the one who took her to the mountains is nowhere to be found.

Lehlabile herself doesn't have any friends and this is taking its toll on her. She dials Kefilwe, not sure why but she does it anyway.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

They are getting ready for their pick up, Rethabile doing her make-up in the bathroom while Kefilwe struggles with zipping her dress. Her phone rings on the table and she answers on loudspeaker.

Kefilwe : Hey, how are you?

Lehlabile : Not so good, how are you?

Kefilwe : I'm fine, what's wrong?

Lehlabile : Mom has escaped from the mental institution.

Kefilwe : I'm sorry hey, that's bad.

Lehlabile : Yes. I don't know why I called you, just wanted someone I could talk to.

Kefilwe : It's okay, I don't mind.

Rethabile get in the room and laugh looking at Kefilwe.

Rethabile : You have gained a few kilos lately. Let me look for another dress cause that one is definitely not going to the breakfast.

Kefilwe : Come help me take it off.

Rethabile pull down the zip and walk to the closet to look for another dress.

Lehlabile : You sound busy, let me not disturb you.

Kefilwe : I'll call you so we can have lunch or something.

Lehlabile : I'll appreciate that, thank you.

Kefilwe : Okay, bye!

Lehlabile : Bye!

Rethabile comes back as Lehlabile hang up.

Rethabile : I didn't know you were on a phone call.

Kefilwe : Oh; that was Lee. Her mother has escaped from the mental institution.

Rethabile : Shame that's bad.

Kefilwe : Yeah, I hope everything goes well.

Rethabile : Okay, let's fit this one. It's a size 32 though.

Kefilwe : Let's see.

She put it on and it fit without a hassle. They both sigh in relief as June send them a text that he's outside. They finish up then

leave.

DIMA

He's outside setting the table in the garden when June pull over. He approach the car, hugging Kefilwe so tight then kissing her cheeks complimenting her glow.

June and Rethabile get off then look at the lovebirds busy blushing at each other.

June : I'm not a shrink or any sort of a doctor  
but is it my eyes or my patient has gained?

Rethabile : (chuckles) She has, I told her this morning too.

June : Do you think she's pregnant? She's also got this glow that I can't shake off.

Rethabile : Well, her sanitary towels have been used and there's a couple of times I've seen her using them. Unless maybe she's about 2 months now.

June sighs then shrug his shoulders and walk over to the table as Katlego walk towards them. Rethabile look at Kefilwe, trying

to figure out if it's indeed like that. Katlego hold her waist from behind, sniffing on her neck before pecking her back neck.

Katlego : Hey Nani.

Rethabile close her eyes taking in his perfume then smile.

Rethabile : Hey babe.

Katlego : What are you focused on?

Rethabile : Your brother was just asking if he's seeing things or Kefilwe is pregnant?

Katlego stops fooling around then look at Kefilwe with his eyes narrowed.

Katlego : I thought it was just Dima treating her well, or maybe because it has been long since I saw her. I also noticed a slight change in her glow and weight too.

Rethabile : Hayi, I don't know then. I guess we shall see.

Katlego : Yes, let's go. They're waiting.

They turn to the garden as Dima and Kefilwe come behind them.

JUNE

He's sitting near his wife when the others take their seats. Kefilwe look at June's wife then look away before slowly turning her eyes back at her again. She looks familiar, and there's something about her...

Amos slowly take a seat near his wife and everyone exchange pleasantries. He keeps stealing glances at Kefilwe, hoping for it to be wrong but the signs are there. Lindiwe is also acting like a good wife but he's already got it all figured out and he only need to tell the boys after this.

Lindiwe : I'm happy you could all join me and my family this morning. I wanted everyone to be here so I can apologise for my behaviour the past few months. I was not myself but I won't blame anyone other than myself cause I was very much aware of what I was doing. I'm sorry to all I have hurt and please feel free in this home. You're all welcome.

They all nod smiling, then a grace is said and they dig in eating. Whole time Kefilwe's eyes are fixed on June's wife.



\*\*\*

Later on, everyone has finished and Lindiwe pack the dishes with her daughter in law, clearing the table as the others chill around.

Kefilwe : Babe, is that June's wife?

Dima : Yes, why?

Kefilwe : What's her name?

Dima : Rakgadi.

Kefilwe : From?

Dima : Tzaneen. What's up?

Kefilwe : Rakgadi, Tzaneen... Isn't she supposed to be Zulu?

Dima : No.

Kefilwe : (frown) Rakgadi...Tzaneen? Wait a minute...

June disturb them as he call the girls over for their day activities at the Tzaneen Country lodge.

Dima get up, helping Kefilwe with the bag and standing up then they go into the car. Katlego drives with Rethabile while June goes with Dima and Kefilwe. There's no time for Kefilwe to ask any further questions cause once they get in the car they start another topic.

## MATLAKALA

She is walking barefoot along the dusty, stoney and thorny gravel road. Her punani itches to have something in it and she feels like she's going to somehow pop or something. She keeps rubbing her thighs together as she's walking.

A car pass her then stop at a distance and reverse. The guy driving look both ways before calling her over to come in. Without hesitation, Matlakala get into the car and the guy speed off.

A few minutes later, he's parked in front of his new stand where there's a shack erected at the corner. He drives in then park in front of the shack and get off unlocking the door. Matlakala has already started fingering herself when the man

comes back and his machine get excited.

He pulls her inside the shack, laying boxes on the floor for them to sleep on. Matlakala waste no time as she mount him, riding him madly he even attempt to run off but she's got him by the neck, holding him on the floor while bouncing on him. He scream like crazy, bellowing with pleasure and pain but she doesn't let go until she reach her climax.

Once done she get off him as he lay helpless on the floor trying to catch his breath while rubbing his bruised neck. She takes off the dress feeling hot then throw it on the floor and walk out the gate naked, proceeding with her journey.

LEHLABILE

Later on she's having lunch with Kefilwe in town. June dropped them off and went out with his boys. Rethabile went with them to give the cousins a little privacy.

Lehlabile : I honestly don't know what to do cause my mother might harm herself. If she land in wrong hands they might even kill her and dump her body somewhere to never be found again.

Kefilwe : I honestly don't know what to say or even do. But at least post her picture on social media so people can help.

Lehlabile : (taking out her phone) Why didn't I think of that? Let me look for a clearer picture.

She goes through her gallery then find a suitable picture and post it, asking for people to share to as many groups as possible.

Kefilwe : I think I should call June to take you home so you can rest.

Lehlabile : Yes, I feel so tired and thanks for lunch it did the trick.

Kefilwe : I'm glad I could help.

They pay then go out texting June to come fetch them. He arrives with his gents and Lehlabile immediately clicks with Lindo, earning herself a lift home as June takes Kefilwe and Rethabile back to the hotel.

To be continued...

40

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

They're set to leave for Pretoria in the evening, she's preparing for her date with Dima in about 2 hours and she has no idea of what to wear or even expect at that date.

Kefilwe : Cuz what should I wear?

Rethabile : Maybe a tight fit dress, or even shorts plus the weather permits.

Kefilwe : I think shorts will- Aah!

She hold on her abdomen as pain strike her once.

Rethabile : Are you okay?

Kefilwe : Yeah, might be period pains.

Rethabile : I have been meaning to ask if they have been regular and normal. You are showing pregnancy signs.

Kefilwe : (chuckles) Oh please, I'm not pregnant. Dima and I have been protecting.

Rethabile : That time you were at the the hopsital, did they check everything?

Kefilwe : I suppose. They wouldn't have discharged me if I had problems.

Rethabile : Right.

Kefilwe : Get up so you can paint me a little. I'm meeting babe so I have to look presentable.

Rethabile : (laughing) Okay. Okay.

She dashes to the bathroom for a shower as Rethabile excitedly get her make up kit ready to work.

LEHLABILE

The drive with Lindo was satisfying and they have been talking since yesterday. She's logged into facebook, doing a follow up on her mother's case and she can't believe her eyes. It's a video of her mom at her grandmother's place, confessing how she wanted to kill Kefilwe on that very same day she killed her mother and how she has gone even further to try and kill her at

this grown age.

Tears burn her eyes at the sight of her naked mother saying all these things in front of so many people. The comment section blowing up, the shares have even surpassed those of celebrities and this case has become the most popular on Facebook.

Matlakala : (on the video) Ke thusitšwe ke chomi yaka Mapula kaore yena obe anyaka monna wa sesi. A nkisa ga monna tsoko wa moloi gore a ndiyele melemo. Ke jisistje sesi anapa a hlokofala ge aeya go belega. (stops talking and block her face) Yoh! bonane wantiya, yoh mmawee Motlalepula sorry, ke diile kamoka tše o nkopedheo, ntshwarele. [I was helped by my friend, Mapula, cause she wanted my sister's man. She took me to a certain wizard for muthi. I fed that muthi to my sister and she passed away during birth. Look, she is beating me. Help! Motlalepula I'm sorry. I did all you asked, forgive me.]

She run off as the community run after her demanding a solution to this one person whom she's on the verge to kill. A lot of "she deserve to be torched, she is a witch" are heard from the crowd and it doesn't take long for them to catch her, putting a tire around her waist and neck while some come running with petrol and match sticks. Lehlabile weakly drop the phone as tears come out of her eyes.

AMOS

He's sleeping when he hears the video of Matlakala trending on Facebook play on a phone. Lindiwe is sitting on the edge of the bed watching it, deliberately trying to piss him off.

Amos : Can you please lower the volume a bit.

Lindiwe : Oh! I'm sorry, I didn't see that you're sleeping.

Amos reach for his phone then text Lehlabile, checking on her. She tells him she's not okay and he get up the bed so he can go see her.

Lindiwe : I hope you're not going to that house.

Amos : You might have fooled the kids at breakfast, but you won't fool me. I know you don't love me and you can't wait for me to die so you can have my assets. Well, I'm going to die soon, but you'll follow me. Only my kids will benefit from my hard work cause they're my blood.

Lindiwe keeps quiet looking at him wondering how he got to know about all this.



Amos : You're an evil woman Lindiwe, that's just how your heart is and you're going to die with it.

He walk out then close the door as Lindiwe abruptly press her phone calling the one person who can help.

JUNE

He's chilling with his wife and Katlego in the backyard.

June : I don't think Amos is lying, we just don't want to agree cause it's mom he was talking about.

Katlego : I don't really understand why mom would want to kill him. I get it, he cheated and all that but to kill him.

Rakgadi : I think it was just a moment of anger that led her to do that.

June : But then how does she come back to act like nothing happened, why did she even plan this breakfast?

Katlego and Rakgadi shrug their shoulders then Katlego stand up.

Katlego : I should go check on my woman, Kefilwe is going out so she'll be bored all alone.

He goes out as Dima comes out of his room all dressed up for his date. He turn to the backyard to tell the couple that he's leaving.

Dima : I'll see y'all later.

June : Don't be late

Advertisement

we have to go back.

He gives him a salute then walk out waving at Rakgadi.

Rakgadi : She's such a beautiful soul.

June : I think we should tell her the truth now.

**MAMOHALE'S STREET**

There's a huge smoke coming out of the tyres where a group of community members are gathered, taking videos. Once they

hear the police siren coming from a distance they all disperse in different directions.

Lehlabile comes out of Lindo's car, running towards the fire but the police hold her and she kicks crying for her mother who's now turned black, totally burnt beyond recognition.

Amos get off a taxi and rush to the scene, hugging Lehlabile immediately when he sees her. The only thing making him shed a tear is the fact that his baby girl is about to lose both parents cause of their mistakes.

A few minutes later the fire has been put out, reporters have arrived to the scene and it's just a lot to the eyes. Matlakala's body is taken, she has been certified dead. Lehlabile is with her father in the ambulance cause she passed out. Lindo is just standing by, feeling a little guilty cause he was involved in ripping Matlakala off her money.

DIMA

He's eating with Kefilwe in a restaurant while chatting. She had a lot of time to think about the whole Rakgadi thing and it doesn't make sense cause she's actually got to the bottom of who Rakgadi is, but her relationship with her mother still confuse

her.

Kefilwe : Babe, do you know anything about June's wife that I don't know?

Dima : Something like?

Kefilwe : Her relationship with my mother? She's MaMohale's daughter, I remember now that I saw her during MaMohale's burial.

Dima : Well maybe they were friends with your mother.

Kefilwe : Please tell me-

She pause as she feels the pain again, before she can even say anything. Her water breaks and Dima's eyes pop as he feels the water pouring on the floor. Kefilwe feels the urge to push and she clench her jaws holding on the table as the pain becomes unbearable. Dima is quick on his feet, helping her to stand and she start screaming while sweating. Some customers realise what's happening and they rush to help.

"I think she's giving birth, we have to get her to the hospital quick"

One voice says and Dima becomes more confused. It can't be, it just can't be.

They help her into one of the customer's car, Dima get in at the back holding her hands while trying to call June. Kefilwe is crying, telling Dima that it hurts and she can't take it.

RETHABILE

She's in the pool swimming with Katlego when her phone rings.

Rethabile : Please get it for me.

Katlego jumps out of the pool and wipe his hands before picking the phone.

Katlego : It's June.

Rethabile : Answer him.

He press the home button then put the phone on his ear.

Katlego : Hello.

June : Hurry up and meet us at Van Velden.

He hang up before he could answer. Katlego frown looking at Rethabile who's now out of the pool.

Rethabile : What's he saying?

Katlego : That we should hurry and meet them at Van Velden.

Rethabile : Then what are you waiting for? let's go.

They hurry to change then drive out to the hospital.

#### VAN VELDEN HOSPITAL - TZANEEN

The nurses wheel Kefilwe to the maternity ward as she's pushing so hard. The head hasn't popped yet and she's losing energy with each push.

The midwife check her, ensuring everything is okay.

Midwife : Okay, you're close sweetie heart. Just give me another push. Don't sleep.

Kefilwe hold on the bed then give one last long push as the

baby slid out crying. The nurses get her and cover her with a cloth then give her to Kefilwe as they clean her up. Kefilwe is in tears, it doesn't make sense how she never knew or even feel pregnant all this while. The baby is healthy and definelty not a premature, this could only mean it's not Dima's baby.

Kefilwe : It doesn't matter how you came about, you're all ours and you will be named Warona.

The nurses take her for cleaning and later on bring her back. June send Rethabile and Katlego to get some neutral baby clothes on their way cause Dima is only telling him now the reason they're here.

\*\*\*

Almost an hour later, the baby is clothed in grey looking all cute and adorable. Kefilwe has been moved to her own room cause her people all wanted to be there. Dima is scratching his head about this whole thing, he feels betrayed cause everyone is somehow congratulating him even though they can see clearly that the baby is fully grown.

June : I think we should give the Warona's parents a moment guys. I know we're all surprised and all but let's give them some

time together.

They all go out leaving Dima with Kefilwe.

Dima : She is beautiful.

Kefilwe : And so adorable.

Dima : So, who's child is she?

Kefilwe keeps quiet for some minutes then sighs.

Kefilwe : Calculating to the 9 months from now going back, it all points to-

Pain choke her as she remembers and she look away trying to block the tears.

Kefilwe : It's your father.

For a moment, Dima goes numb, deaf and blind all at the same time. It really does make sense, just he thought everything was taken care of that time.

To be continued...



41

DIMA

He feels a rush of anger overpowering his mind and all he sees is red. He doesn't wait for any more explanation as he storms out of the ward.

Kefilwe : (yelling)Dima wait, don't do anything stupid.

He is already out of the ward when she finish talking. Rethabile comes rushing inside with a confused look.

Rethabile : What's going on? why's he so mad?

Kefilwe : (sniffling) I just told him who the father of the baby is.

Rethabile : I wanted to ask also but-

Kefilwe cut her short with a flat voice.

Kefilwe : It's Dima's father.

Rethabile gasp closing her mouth as Katlego and June walk through the door.

June : (calmly) Patient, what did you say?

Rethabile turn to find the guys slowly walking in. She mask her face with a smile to reduce the tension in the room. June walk closer to the bed and stand beside it looking at Kefilwe. She look back at him with tears in her eyes.

Kefilwe : (tearful) I never suspected anything cause my periods were just fine. The volume wasn't normal but I thought it was because of a change in my diet or maybe the stress I have been going through. I didn't know I was pregnant and now I am in love with my daughter I cannot sacrifice her for the sake of peace. I am sorry, but please if anything happens to me take care of her like your own. I named her Warona cause she is all ours. The minute I realised she isn't premature I saw it fit to have her belong to each and everyone of us cause on my own I can't.

June feels his heart break once more. It's like everything that happened before was just a warm up cause this is even worse. He doesn't even know what to say but it is evident in his eyes that he's heart broken.

June : I'm sorry. I think you should rest now, I'll ask about your discharge date and all that. We will make a plan, just (swallow)

hang in there patient.

He kiss her forehead then turn to walk out. Rethabile goes to hug her then check on the baby before walking out too. Katlego waves from a distance then give her a little smile and nod before following the others out.

## RASELE HOUSEHOLD

Dima open the door, more like trying to break it. Lindiwe get startled at the sound coming from the wood hitting against the wall. Before she could say anything, Rakgadi also comes running from June's bedroom and Dima is already spitting fire.

Dima : Where is he? Where is your bastard of a husband?

Lindiwe : Heyy, who are you talking to like that?

Dima : Just tell me where he is I wanna solve him like a real man. He's hiding behind that good father act knowing very well what he did.

Rakgadi approach him, holding out her hands to calm him.

Rakgadi : (calmly) Okay babes, cool down. Take a breath and

tell me what's happening.

Dima : I want Amos, where is he? I want him to answer all the questions running in my head at this moment.

Just then June and Katlego walk in followed by Rethabile. From their looks you can see that something's not right.

June throw himself on the couch before releasing a long sigh. Katlego sit on the couch's armrest, holding on his chin with his one hand as the other lay across his stomach.

Rethabile curl herself on the couch just near Katlego.

Rakgadi : (calmly) What happened at the hospital? Where's the other one?

June : She is okay. We left her there for observations.

Rakgadi : What happened?

June : I'll take you to her in the morning.

Rakgadi : I wana go now.

June : But we just got here.

Rakgadi : (sternly) Take me there or I'll go on my own.

She head towards the door pulling Dima with her and June sighs following them.

LEHLABILE

Amos has been with her for the past few hours and he's now thinking of leaving.

Amos : I should get going, but I don't want to leave you all alone.

Lehlabile : Don't worry, I'll be fine.

Amos : This is a lot to take in. Let's go.

She slowly get up then pack her overnight bag and they walk out.

Amos : I'm sorry baby girl for not being the best father like I should have. I know we're not perfect but it seems I didn't even try to be a father to you.

Lehlabile : (sniffing) It's okay dad. We cannot take back the hands of time, what's left is for us to start over from here.

Amos : I'm sorry about your mother too.

Lehlabile : We are all going to pay the price at the end. Hers came a little earlier, before she could fix her mistakes.

The hit straight at Amos' heart and he turn to her.

Amos : You're speaking like a real adult, when did you become this grown?

Lehlabile : (chuckles) Had you been around you would have known.

They both laugh then continue walking as a taxi approach.

LINDIWE

Since the incident she hasn't been herself and no one wants to tell her why Kefilwe is at the hospital. Amos walk in the yard holding hands with Lehlabile.

He find Rethabile and Katlego sitting in the front yard, in absolute silence. The look on Katlego's face send cold shivers down his spine and it can only mean they have found out.

Amos : Good evening.

Rethabile : Evening.

Only Rethabile respond as she waves at Lehlabile.

Amos : You can sit here with them, I'll take your bag inside.

Lehlabile : Okay, thank you.

She sit beside Rethabile and they start chatting. Katlego stand up and Rethabile stand up with him

Advertisement

holding his wrist.

Rethabile : (whispering) Don't do anything stupid. We still need you.

He doesn't say anything and she slowly let go of him then go back to her seat as he disappears inside the house.

\*\*\*

Walking in one of the guest rooms, Amos put the bag on the bed then walk out to go to the main bedroom.

He doesn't even make it halfway as a punch push him to the wall with his face. He turn to find Katlego all red on the face, his eyes in flames and smoke coming out of his nose with anger.

He has always known Katlego to be a quiet person and this whole behaviour could only mean he has felt the pain.

Amos : I don't want to fight with you, please don't push-

Katlego throws another punch and this time before he could retract his hand,

Amos hold the fist and pull him towards himself forcefully turning him so he's faced with his back.

He hold the arm on his back, pulling it up with each step Katlego tries to take.

Katlego tries to free himself from his father's grip but the old man's got him bad.



The sound of their shoes going round and round is enough to attract audience and Lindiwe comes running towards them.

Lindiwe : (yelling) Hey, Amos what are you doing?

The girls outside pause on their conversation.

Rethabile : Did you hear that?

Lehlabile : I did, what was it?

Rethabile : Come.

They rush inside to find Amos wrestling with Lindiwe who's trying to free Katlego from Amos' hands. Rethabile run up the stairs with Lehlabile following behind.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She's feeding the baby when her visitors come in. Rakgadi rushes to her with tears in her eyes and hug her.

Rakgadi : I am so sorry I didn't act sooner. I thought I was doing the right thing.

Kefilwe frown at her but welcome the hug anyway. June pull the chairs for them to sit and he sit on the bed.

Rakgadi : Can I have her?

Kefilwe : Yeah.

She gives her the baby then sit up wondering what's going on. Seeing Dima still alive makes her happy even though he's still in a state. Rakgadi smile at at the baby, playing with her little hands.

June : There's something we have to tell you patient. We have kept it a secret for long cause we thought it would complicate things.

She nod looking confused as ever and Rakgadi pass the baby to June before she could start talking.

Rakgadi : I'm Rakgadi, MaMohale's third born.

Kefilwe widen her eyes as her mouth open also. It's now that she remember seeing her at the funeral.

Rakgadi : Your mother and I grew up together, we were neighbours so a friendship was formed and we grew to be more closer. I knew everything about her and likewise. We became best friends and more like sisters cause we would even do things siblings do. Motlalepula was a kind and sweet human being, compassionate and always looking out for others. My eldest sister, Mapula, was friends with Matlakala and they somehow disliked Motlalepula. Mapula's reason was that your father; being handsome, needed a mature woman like herself so the issue of him being with your mother caused resentment in Mapula. It was worse cause your father loved his woman so much. Matlakala saw Motlalepula as a competition despite them being siblings, always trying to challenge her and getting mad when Motlalepula ignores the hints. When Motlalepula fell pregnant, they wished your father could leave her and all that but he stayed and supported her. On the day of her death, we had been packing baby clothes together cause she felt it was time. Mapula and Matlakala had left early that morning without saying where they're going.

She pause as pain chokes her.

Rakgadi : Motlalepula told me that she was not feeling well and it wasn't labour pains, she suspected something else cause Matlakala had suddenly became nice the previous night. Your

after arrived and took us to the hospital that's when your mother started bleeding before she could even get settled. We prayed together with your father until you were born and she passed on before we could see her. Your father named you Kefilwe Mphoentle cause he believed you were the gift for him, to stand in your mother's place cause she was his sweetheart and that's true cause you look exactly like her. Your grandmother passed on soon after that and was buried on the same day as her daughter, that's why your father took you with him. I would come check on you often, but I couldn't bear the pain in your father's eyes and he could see I was struggling too so he let me go. I was however; always looking after you cause I'm your godmother.

To be continued...

## KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

Kefilwe : So you were watching me suffer all this time?

Rakgadi : It wasn't like that. I couldn't have taken you against your family's will. When your dad passed on I wasn't around and when I came back for you, your aunt refused saying I'm not the rightful guardian cause I'm not blood related.

Kefilwe : You could have made a plan. You knew where I was.

Rakgadi : (tearful) Trust me I tried. I even feel bad cause I couldn't make it up for your mom as I had promised. After a while I couldn't even come closer to you cause you had grown and I didn't know how to approach you. Meeting June wasn't a mistake, I sent him your way to keep an eye on you. I wish I had come to you sooner, I'm sorry.

Kefilwe look aside, locking eyes with Dima who looks down. She wipe her tears and sighs.

Kefilwe : I guess it doesn't matter anymore. You're here now and I'll need all the help I can get.

Rakgadi : Thank you so much.

She get up to hug her and they both smile then start talking about the baby.

DIMA

Rakgadi and June are out of the ward, talking to the nurses who are looking after Kefilwe. Dima has been looking at Warona, holding her little self in his arms. She starts crying and he takes her to Kefilwe.

Dima : I think she's hungry.

Kefilwe : Might be, let me feed her.

She takes out her breast and put the tit in her baby's mouth, holding the breast away from her nose while she suck.

Dima : She's so beautiful.

Kefilwe : And adorable. I love her so much.

Dima : Will you be able to live with how she was conceived?

Kefilwe : I am not yet sure but since love conquers all, I think I can.

Dima : I'm sorry for how I acted earlier on. I was just so angry and frustrated.

Kefilwe : I understand. How do you feel?

Dima : I don't know honestly. Warona is supposed to call me dad but I'm her brother. It's troubling me but I'll get used to it. I can't deny the fact that I love you and always have. This is just a phase, nothing to sacrifice out relationship over. I love Fifi, more than you could ever know and I will always hold you in my heart. Your generosity and free spirit have rubbed off on me in the most beautiful way.

Just then Warona spit the tit and burp then smile.

Kefilwe : Looks like someone is also agreeing with you.

They both laugh as June and Rakgadi comes back.

June : Time to leave. We are fetching you tomorrow and taking you home.

Kefilwe : Which home are we going to?

They all stop and turn to her then laugh.

Rakgadi : That's for us to decide. Just be ready to go home.

Kefilwe : Okay.

They hug and kiss her goodbye then walk out.

Dima : (kissing her) I love you, and this little person so much.  
Don't forget that.

Kefilwe : (tearful) Thank you.

He kiss her forehead before kissing Warona's little hands then walk out.

LINDIWE

They have settled down, Katlego is holding a pack of veggies over his shoulder. The girls are sitting on the couch looking at Lindiwe who's asked Amos one question for the thousand time now.



Lindiwe : What is she doing here?

Everyone, once again, keep quiet and Lindiwe get up feeling annoyed at the silence.

Lindiwe : (approaching Lehlabile) What do you want here?

Amos quickly stop her, pulling her back.

Amos : Can you just sit down so we can talk like adults?

Lindiwe : So you haven't been hearing my question all this time?

Amos : Lindiwe sit down.

She clicks her tongue settling on the couch.

Amos : Lehlabile will be staying with us for the time being. She can't be by herself while her father has a house. If there's anyone objecting they're allowed to leave.

Lindiwe gasp at the last statement but doesn't say anything as Amos get up.

JUNE

Later that night he's chilling with Katlego and Dima in the garden. Rethabile and Lehlabile are on the phone with Kefilwe.

Rakgadi is in her room fixing transport issue with Lindo over the phone, to have Kefilwe transported to Durban.

June : I'm going back to Durban tomorrow. Taking Kefilwe and Warona with me.

Katlego : I think that's a good idea. She won't be safe here.

Dima : I'll come down there once everything is settled.

June : Now that it's a woman you're after you don't mind coming there.

Dima : A man shall leave his parents' house to go live with a woman.

They all chuckle as Lindiwe tiptoes from the kitchen to eavesdrop.

June : I can't believe we all didn't notice this whole pregnancy

thing. I just thought it was a natural glow.

Dima : I also didn't think it was anything serious. Does that mean I can't boyfriend well cause the glow wasn't my works?

Katlego : (chuckles) Hayi

Advertisement

don't take it serious boy. You're a great boyfriend, I have seen Kefilwe around you.

June : That's true. She look so happy with you.

Dima : (brushing his shoulders)Thank you. I'm Just wondering how this whole thing is going to look like. I'm both a brother and father in a way, you two are supposed to be uncles but you're brothers also. Complicated!

June : Don't think hard about it. We will see how it goes. The only thing that matters now is to protect those two with our own lives.

Lindiwe tiptoe back to the house with her heart beating out of her chest. What she just heard temporarily blocked her ears.

Amos didn't only do her bad he has brought another baby in her home and she is going to have to look after it. Hell to the No!!

She grabs a knife at the kitchen, dropping the other spoons and knives and rush up the stairs fuming with anger.

Meanwhile in the living room, Rethabile sees Lindiwe rushing up the stairs with the knife shining in her hands. She quickly alert the others and they rush outside to call the guys as Rakgadi pace after her mother in law.

KEFILWE MPHOENTLE

She's sleeping when she sees her parents, for the first time in her dreams. They look so happy with smiles and just a lively atmosphere around them.

•••

Motlalepula : My baby, look how grown you are. You also look so beautiful. I feel like I'm looking at my younger self.

Kefilwe : Thank you.

Alfred : We have come to fetch you baby. It's time now.  
Remember I told you we will all be together again.

Kefilwe : But, I just gave birth. I can't leave my daughter.

Alfred : I know, but we have to leave cause it's for the best.  
There's nothing more here for you. Come!

She looks back at Warona in Rakgadi's arms at a distance as they wave at her with the others.

Motlalepula : She will be well taken care of. You have done your part.

Kefilwe : (tearful) Where are we going?

Motlalepula : A place of rest baby, you have had enough already. Say bye to them.

She look back once again but this time around she can't see the people anymore.

•••

Just then she wake up on her hospital bed breathing heavily.

She feels some warm liquid flowing between her legs. Panick attack her as she fumble with the panick button on the top side of her bed.

Kefilwe : Oh! no, what's happening to me. I can't die, not like this. God please!

She takes her phone and dial Dima but it rings unanswered. She proceed to all the others but no one is answering. The minute the nurses rush in, she place the phone on record and hold it near her mouth as they wheel her out of the ward to the theatre.

AMOS

He is gasping for her as blood fill his mouth from the stab wounds on his chest. He's trying to say something but the voice isn't coming out.

Rethabile and Lehlabile are at the broken door with their mouths open. Rakgadi has seen more than enough as she lean against the wall, looking down the stairs. Lindiwe stand beside the bed shaking with blood all over her hands and clothes. June, Katlego and Dima are all shocked at the sight of the father bleeding profusely.

No one knows what to do nor can they move from their position. Amos struggles to breathe until he finally settle on the bed, his last breath releasing him from the pain.

## EARLIER

Lindiwe rush into the bedroom, opening the door with force then instantly locking it. Amos turn on the bed with his swollen eyes to be met by a shiny, pointy blade right at his chest. He cries out in pain as Rakgadi bang the door.

The others come running to find the door locked and they try opening it while Amos' cry is even heard by the deaf.

Amos : Help, she is killing me.

His voice now fainting as the blade get deep into his skin. He lie on the bed helpless with his hands on his open chest as Lindiwe continues stabbing him crying.

The door finally break open and everyone become silent with shock at the sight before their eyes.

To be continued...

## RASELE'S HOUSEHOLD

Rakgadi takes her phone and go downstairs to get help. She goes all the way out to the garden where the guys have left their phones on the garden table. The chairs have fallen, probably when they hurried to the house. She pick June's phone and see a missed call from Kefilwe while dialling with her own phone. Once done she tries dialling Kefilwe back but it doesn't go through. She pick the other phones and walk back into the house.

## JUNE

June takes a step forward holding out his hands to his mom so he can get the knife. Lindiwe step back shaking her head and looking at Amos' body in between while turning the knife to herself.

June : (calmly) Mom, please give me the knife before you harm yourself.

Lindiwe : (crying) I killed him. They're gonna take me to jail and I won't make it.



June : Please, just give me the knife and we will sort this out.

Lindiwe : I am sorry my children. I don't mean to hurt you.

With that being said she raise the knife and plug it straight into her stomach, pushing it further as he eyes widen. Everyone gasp as June close his eyes in defeat. The distance between them isn't long and he catch her before she could hit the floor. Rakgadi comes in through the door, seeing her mother in law in June's hands she hand over the phones to Dima then quickly rush to Lindiwe, taking off her headwrap to stop the bleeding.

Rakgadi : (yelling) Call an ambulance, we can still save her. Guys, we can't lose them on the same day. Not like this, hurry up.

Rethabile takes out her phone to call for an ambulance when she sees the missed call. She ignores it and proceed to call for help. Dima and Katlego are both paralyzed and can't do anything. They're physically in the room but their mind and spirit isn't with them.

Lindiwe weakly wave her hand in disagreement as blood comes out of her mouth.

Lindiwe : (coughing) It's done... I am... paying... for my sins.. too.

Her voice trails off as they try to stop the blood gushing from her stomach. She place her hand on June's face and force a smile.

Lindiwe : Take..care of your...siblings. I am sorry.

She slid down the hand, painting him red with the blood in her palm. She turn to everyone looking at her then slowly wave her hand before taking her last breath.

DIMA

Hearing your parents passed on is one thing but witnessing their death is another. He could never be strong for this even if he tried. Sure, they weren't the perfect family but these were the only parent he had and now they are all gone just like that and on the same day. He couldn't imagine forgiving his mom for killing his father, but the grudge will be useless now cause she's also gone.

He feels his eyes getting wet and the tears fall off his cheeks. At this moment, the only person who can make him feel better is

Kefilwe. He goes out of the room fumbling with his phone to dial her and he doesn't even see the missed call as tears blind him.

The call doesn't go through and he tries a few more times until he give up then he get into his bedroom and shut the door. His knees feels weak and he could just scream.

## KATLEGO

The fight he had with his father could have been solved in a way, after some time. Now he's dead and they had not solved their issues cause he thought he had time. The pain he's feeling is unbearable and he just can't imagine how tomorrow will be without his beautiful mom asking if they had breakfast, his dad joining them at the table even though he would be quiet the entire session.

Pain chokes him and he swallows hard as the lump pass his dry throat, scratching him. One look at his parents and he walks out straight to the pool, diving in with his clothes and staying underneath to calm down with his eyes closed.

## LEHLABILE

The horrific scene she just witnessed has made her scared and she doesn't know where to go in this house cause she's a guest. One thing for sure, she's not going to stay in this house. The woman of the house didn't welcome her and there's no way it can be done now.

They all go out with June and Rakgadi as the wails from ambulance sound outside. The police are here too and so are the paramedics.

June : Get me a clean t-shirt so I can talk to them.

Rakgadi : Okay.

She rush to their bedroom as he head out to the gate.

The police comes in doing their work, the pathologists and all other departments are in the room noting whatever down. The bodies are then taken out and the family is informed to stay out of the room until their work is done.

Leaving the house, June goes to take a bath with Rakgadi. Rethabile checks on Katlego cause she knows the only spot he's at is the pool. Lehlabile ask for Dima's room and go check on him. She find him passed out on the floor and she bite her lips

helping him onto the bed then tuck him in, taking off his shoes.

## VAN VELDEN HOSPITAL

Kefilwe lay on the bed motionless. The Doctors and Nurses stand beside the bed with their arms crossed on their stomachs, some holding their chins while others secretly wipe their tears.

Losing a patient is something they never look forward to no matter how worse the situation may be.

Kefilwe bled to death. What happened took everyone by surprise cause she was thoroughly cleaned after birth. When the bleeding started they could not locate where it was coming from and she lost a lot of blood leading her to die.

Everyone is sweating, crying and just weak looking at her beautiful self without a single breath. They say a prayer and leave the room to inform her people. The Doctor in charge takes the phone, saving the audio as instructed when she was wheeled in 'Warona : The only one' then take the phone with him.

\*\*\*

## MAMOHALE'S PLACE

A few days later

The funeral is held at MaMohale's place cause they could not find the key to the neighbours (Kefilwe's maternal house). There's not a lot of people attending cause most of the community didn't know about it.

Kefilwe's grave is near her mother's, the coffin lay on the stretcher as they sing her song while they lower it into the ground.

Everyone is heartbroken, June is silently crying. Dima is worse, he doesn't care who's looking at him as he fills his face with snot and tears. It was just starting to come together then she was snatched just like that. Lehlabile stand beside him

Advertisement

rubbing his back and telling him to let it all out as he hold on his weak knees crying out in pain.

Rethabile could just die but she is one strong person. She is holding Warona in her hands as her lips tremble while she lead

the song.

This is the moment everyone realise that God's will is the most painful thing to ever exist. They all are feeling the same pain, it's their hearts getting pierced, pain choking them and breath running out.

Once everything is done, a tombstone is also erected. They eat then the few people who aren't family leave. June announce that they should all get inside cause there's a special audio they should all listen to.

They all go inside, June hands over the phone to Dima to connect. The wallpaper is still them on one of their dates, all smiles and stuff. He connect to the home theater and they all settle down listening.

Kefilwe : (sniffling) I don't know what's happening to me. I'm bleeding, they're taking me to the theatre and I already feel that I won't make it. My parents visited me, they had come to fetch me and they told me we are going to a resting place.

She stops talking, wincing at the pain then swallow and does breathing exercises.

Kefilwe : (tearful) I'm not ready to leave all of you, I am not ready to leave my baby girl but the pain I'm feeling is unbearable.

June, I'm glad you came when you did. You're only person and you couldn't have performed a miracle for me. Godmother, I love you. I wish we had met earlier but I still love you. I'm speaking fast and the pain is getting worse but I want you all to be left with these individual messages.

Dima you have been the best partner, I love you so much but please should I not make it don't remain alone. You deserve love, love I couldn't fully give to you cause you were still mending my heart and all the focus was on me instead of us. I won't stop loving you, I will always hold you in my heart.

Doctor : I have to take the phone away now.

Kefilwe : (crying) Just a few more minutes. Rethabile, you are a wonderful cousin and I am 100% sure Warona is going to feel it too. Please take care of her, together with everyone.

Katlego, you have been the brother I never had. Distant but close, and I'm grateful for that.



Lee, I love you and I forgive you. Don't stop living, my baby should have rich relatives.

They all chuckle, blinking away their tears. Even in pain Kefilwe still got jokes.

Kefilwe : Lindo, Taylor and Troy thank you so much for being the invisible bodyguards.

Warona baby, mommy loves you so much. All those I have mentioned are your family and they will raise you with love. If I die the curse will be broken and you will live till old age.

I appreciate you all and I love you all. Please (swallows) take care of my baby, ke Warona kaofela (she is all ours), and the only one I'll ever have.

She stops talking then takes a breath with her eyes closed.

Kefilwe : Sing this song when the coffin goes down. Sing this song when you miss me. Sing this song when you want to feel closer to me. I will be watching over you all. I will be with you all in spirit. God has seen that I'm running out of strength, don't question it, time will help you accept. I love you all. Goodbye!

She starts singing Thato ya hao until the recording stops.

44

## EPILOGUE

### JUNE

He just got home from work. It's Friday and they're preparing for Warona's 16th birthday celebration which is tomorrow. It has been awesome raising such an adorable and well mannered child, but being a teen meant a little bit of trouble here and there.

June get into his room where Rakgadi is folding their clothes into a travel bag.

June : (frowned) Are we going somewhere?

Rakgadi : Yes, Warona has to visit her mother's grave.

June : I thought we're going in a week.

Rakgadi : We are.

June : Then why are you packing now?

Rakgadi : I have to be ready when the time comes.

June : Babe, you're packing clothes I want to wear now or maybe even during the week.

Rakgadi : There's plenty of clothes you can wear in the closet.

June : (sigh) Women!

\*\*\*

Dima park outside the yard then turn the volume wheel, reducing the sound. He get off and open the door for Warona.

Warona : Thank you sir.

Dima : You owe me.

Warona : You know there's a lot of uncles who wish they had beautiful nieces like me? you should just be grateful I'm your niece and stop complaining.

Dima : Wawa did you just say that?

Warona : Yes, and you're taking me to my spot later today. I won't make it tomorrow cause I'll be busy.

Dima : Okay, after you madam.

She turns flashing a smile, hanging her backpack on one shoulder then they head to the house.

RETHABILE

She's walking down the stairs of her Cape Town home, holding baby, Zoe in her hands. Lehlabile comes out of the guest bedroom she's been occupying this week and smile meeting them halfway.

Lehlabile : Oh baby. Can I have her?

Rethabile : Of cause. I need to start on lunch anyway, her father will be back soon.

Lehlabile : Oh my goodness, she's so beautiful. I know I have been saying it since I got here but I feel I don't say it enough.

Rethabile : (chuckles) And she needs a play mate. She's turning 1 soon and will start being troublesome.

Lehlabile : I hope you're not talking about me getting pregnant.

Rethabile : Why not?

Lehlabile : I'm not ready.

Rethabile : I understand. But when you finally get ready, get my baby a friend or maybe two.

They continue chatting going to the kitchen as Lehlabile plays with Zoe. She took her mom's skin colour and beauty, Katlego just contributed to her being a female cause there's none of his features visible.

Lehlabile : I almost forgot, Lindo says we're leaving for Durban tonight.

Rethabile : We'll find you there. Katlego has to work in the morning so we will leave soon after he's knocked off.

Lehlabile : I can't wait to see Wawa, heard she's a diva these days.

Rethabile : I talked to her on the phone not so long and she was telling me that she wants an iPhone as a present.

Lehlabile : (laughing) I was told to find her a modelling agency for chubby chicks cause she's into that. I swear that kid isn't Kefilwe's.

Rethabile : I don't even know how we will prove that.

They both laugh as Zoe starts crying.

Rethabile : She probably needs a diaper change. I'm coming.

She takes her and goes upstairs.

WARONA

She has been spending a lot of time at this other rock near the park. It's closer to the water and serve as a photo shoot spot for most people who come to this park.

But for her that's not the case. The first time she came here she was young, probably 5 if not 6. That day she saw her mother sitting on the bench near the rock, wearing white and just smiling.

She held her hands and was playing with her while June and Rakgadi watched, thinking she's just being a kid playing alone.

The older she got, the more she frequented this place and it has turned to be her second home. She appears troublesome at home cause she has started coming back late from this park, but the truth is Kefilwe is the best friend she's always meeting up with.

Dima park his car under the shade just outside the park. They get in and Warona rush to the spot so no one takes it before them.

Dima : I'm getting ice cream.

Warona : You'll find me at the rock.



She says hurrying towards the water. Settling on the bench she smiles and greet Kefilwe who's sitting on the rock.

Warona : I came with him, but I didn't tell him anything.

Kefilwe : Okay. Are you ready for tomorrow?

Warona : I think so. Everyone will be there and I think that's all that matters.

Kefilwe : That's true. How's your parents?

Warona : They're okay, they still think I don't know.

Kefilwe : Don't worry. They're just being parents, overprotective.

Warona : I guess. Look, he's coming.

Kefilwe : I can see him, he's so grown.

Warona : Should I give you guys some space?

Kefilwe : No, stay.

Warona : Okay.

DIMA

He sit beside Warona, giving her the ice cream cup then they sit in silence.

Warona : uhm

Advertisement

there's someone here with us.

Dima : Where?

Warona : She's sitting on the rock.

Dima : (startled) what do you mean? I don't see nothing there.

Warona : Go closer, you'll see. Uh!uh, you can't see but go closer.

Dima : I hope this is not one of your silly games. Kana I'm old Wawa.

Warona : (giggles) Just go.

He get up the bench and approach the rock slowly. The one scent he's always loved engulf him before he could even reach the rock and he stop as tears fill his eyes.

Warona : She's greeting you, say hi.

Words fail him as his lips tremble and he feels weak.

Warona : Mommy why are you making him cry? what's going on?

Kefilwe : He's just happy baby. Don't worry.

Kefilwe get off the rock and stand near Dima. He can't see her but as she put her hand on him he feels warm. She relays a message to him through Warona and they end up laughing at some of the things she is saying.

Warona : (relaying the message) I am at peace and always with you all. Tell June I commend him for his parenting skills, Rethabile and Lehlabile that I miss them and I'm glad to see them flourishing. Lindo, it's the right time. The other guys, they should start families cause they're old. And you Dima, my sweetheart, you will find love. She is coming your way and you're going to experience pure happiness.

By the time they leave the spot, Dima is speechless. He clings on Warona's hand as he drives out and she keep smiling.

Dima : How can you keep such a secret for so long?

Warona : The same way y'all kept her a secret.

He chuckles defeated and kiss her hand while driving.

## PARTY CELEBRATION

Saturday evening, everyone is present. The garden is decorated with blue and white. Warona seat facing everyone in her blue evening dress and the happy birthday belt.

The DJ is playing nice tracks, fit for the occasion and it's so beautiful. The MC, Taylor, he's full of jokes this evening and everyone is laughing so hard.

They each get a chance to advice miss party and she smile nodding to each of their advices. There's also a few of her classmates and they also get a chance to wish her well.

The cake is brought, cut and given to people. Everyone is jolly and just in a celebratory mood. Time for miss party' speech.

She blush taking the microphone from Dima then start talking walking around.

Warona : Thank you all for making this day memorable. I am so happy to be surrounded by such beautiful people, of cause y'all are not more beautiful than me but yeah.

The crowd laughs, cheering at her confidence. She stop between June and Rakgadi then hug them.

Warona : To the parents I'm always arguing with, don't take me serious. I have a loose screw that obviously can't be tied. Thank you for loving me and taking care of me. I know I can be an animal sometimes but thank you for always supporting me and

never making me feel like I don't belong. Just enjoy me while it last cause I won't be here in a few years to come.

She pass on to the others until she has covered everyone.

Later on, they're now in the house as a family. June decide to tell Warona, in the presence of everyone, about who she really is.

June : Can I have everyone's attention please?

They all settle down and listen.

June : Warona, I have a very important message for you that I think it's time you know about.

Warona get up cause she knows what's up. She goes and stand beside her father holding her juice glass. She whispers into his ear and he sit down as she takes over.

Warona : Hi again everyone. I asked dad to sit down cause I know what he wanted to say.

They all pay attention, June gasping at her words.

She tell them of the first day she met her mother, how it all went down up to this day. They don't seem to believe her so she starts by calling them how Kefilwe used to. Dima confirm what she's saying and everyone remains quiet.

Warona : That's why I used to spend a lot of time at the park. I know mom, she has told me all there is to know. It doesn't change anything though cause I love you all and you are my family.

She pass on the messages from Kefilwe and right then she sees her smiling from the corner of the room.

Warona : It's not possible for you all to see her, but if you can wait for a second, either listen or smell you'll know she's around.



Rethabile starts singing the song and Kefilwe's tears drop as the voices blend backing her. Warona joins them, miming 'I love you' to her mom before she disappears.

.....**The End**.....

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

